

Adobe ColdFusion Documentation

September 2014

1. Configuring and Administering ColdFusion	
1.1 Administering ColdFusion	
1.2 Using the ColdFusion Administrator	
1.3 Data Source Management for ColdFusion	
1.4 Web Server Management	
1.5 Deploying ColdFusion Applications	
1.6 Administering ColdFusion Security	
1.7 Using Multiple Server Instances	
1.8 Using the ColdFusion Server Monitor	
1.9 Working with Server Manager	
1.10 Basic Troubleshooting and FAQs	
1.11 Security Enhancements (ColdFusion 11)	
1.12 WebSocket Enhancements (ColdFusion 11)	
1.13 IP Restriction for CFIDE URLs	

Configuring and Administering ColdFusion

Configuring and Administering ColdFusion is intended for anyone who has to configure and manage their Adobe® ColdFusion® development environment.

- Administering ColdFusion
- Using the ColdFusion Administrator
- Data Source Management for ColdFusion
- Web Server Management
- Deploying ColdFusion Applications
- Administering ColdFusion Security
- <u>Using Multiple Server Instances</u>
- Using the ColdFusion Server Monitor
- Working with Server Manager
- Basic Troubleshooting and FAQs
- Security Enhancements (ColdFusion 11)
- WebSocket Enhancements (ColdFusion 11)
- IP Restriction for CFIDE URLs

Administering ColdFusion

Although you use the ColdFusion Administrator to perform most ColdFusion administration tasks, you can also manage databases, web server configurations, and ColdFusion Search Server.

- About the ColdFusion Administrator
 - Key features of the ColdFusion Administrator
- What you can do in ColdFusion Administrator
- Optional configuration overview
- Services and processes
- Installing the Server Configuration
 - ColdFusion services in Windows
 - ColdFusion processes on UNIX
 - Manage the ColdFusion process in UNIX
 - Working environment
 - Layout of the ColdFusion Administrator
 - Verify that the web server is running
 - System information
 - About web server administration
 - About Solr administration
 - Changes in ColdFusion 11
 - WebSocket enhancements
 - PDF generation enhancements
 - Security enhancements
 - Social enhancements
 - REST enhancements
 - Changes in ColdFusion 10
 - Server updates
 - Configure built-in web server
 - Scheduling
 - Caching
 - Web services
 - REST services
 - Enabling RDS
 - Accessing the ColdFusion Administrator
 - Restricting access to ColdFusion Administrator
 - Logging Administrator actions
 - Changes to the default settings
 - Session cookie settings

#back to top

About the ColdFusion Administrator

The ColdFusion Administrator provides a browser-based interface for managing your ColdFusion environment. You can configure many settings to provide optimal levels of security and functionality. The available options are based

on your edition of ColdFusion Standard or Enterprise as well as your configuration: server, or J2EE. For more information on ColdFusion configurations, see Preparing to Install ColdFusion Installing ColdFusion.

The default location for the ColdFusion Administrator login page is: http:// servername portnumber /CFIDE/adminis trator/index.cfm

Where servername is the fully qualified domain name of your web server. Common values for servername are localhost or 127.0.0.1 (each refers to the web server on the local computer).

If you are using the ColdFusion built-in web server, include the port number as part of the servername. The default port number for the server configuration is 8500; for example, http://_servername_:8500/CFIDE/administrator/index.cfm.



If you were using the built-in web server in a version earlier than ColdFusion MX 7 and upgraded to ColdFusion 8, the installer automatically finds an unused port for the built-in web server (typically 8501).

If your ColdFusion Administrator is on a remote computer, use the Domain Name Services (DNS) name or Internet Protocol (IP) address of the remote host.

To access the ColdFusion Administrator, enter the password specified when you installed ColdFusion.



Note

If you are running ColdFusion in a multihomed environment and have problems displaying the ColdFusion Administrator, see Web Server Management for configuration information.

For more information, see <u>Using the ColdFusion Administrator</u>.

Key features of the ColdFusion Administrator

- Server configuration: The Server area of the Administrator lets you set up and manage the functionality of ColdFusion. You can define caching preferences, connect to data sources for use in ColdFusion applications, select debugging options, manage variables, set up task automation, and register Java applets, settings, and custom tags.
- Security: The Security area of the Administrator lets you secure your development environment. You can enable password protection for the Administrator, enable password protection for remote access, and control access by using ColdFusion tags and functions to server resources.
- ColdFusion resources: The ColdFusion Administrator home page provides access to the following information and support:
 - Local resources release notes, new features documentation, product documentation, and example applications
 - Technical support installation, support, resources, and TechNotes
 - Online resources product registration, developer information, white papers, training, enhancement requests, and security

#back to top

What you can do in ColdFusion Administrator

Some of the tasks that you can perform in ColdFusion Administrator:

- Set up and maintain your server
- Create and manage ColdFusion cluster

- Monitor system performance
- Secure your resources
- Manage and analyze log files
- Connect to ColdFusion data sources
- Schedule tasks
- Integrate Java applets and custom tags
- Download and install Server Manager
- Configure OpenOffice
- Manage undelivered mails
- Access online product documentation, release notes, product upgrades, and TechNotes
- Download and install product updates and hotfixes.

#back to top

Optional configuration overview

After you perform basic configuration tasks in the Administrator pages, consider taking these actions:

- **Determine the identity of a website visitor:** ColdFusion lets you use client variables to determine the identity of a client visiting your site. By managing client variables, you can use this information to customize page content for your clients. Select Server Settings > Client Variables in the ColdFusion Administrator navigation pane to specify a default storage mechanism for client variables and to optionally specify the data source used to store client information.
- Create logical aliases for physical directories: You can create logical aliases for paths to directories on your server. Select Server Settings > Mappings in the ColdFusion Administrator navigation pane. By creating aliases for directories on your server, you can use them in your ColdFusion applications. These are referred to as mappings. You typically use two types of mappings:
- ColdFusion mappings: Equates a logical path (for example, /payroll) with a physical directory path (for example, C:\finance\payroll). ColdFusion uses these mappings for the cfinclude tag, the cfmodule tag, and when locating ColdFusion components.
- Web server mappings: Web server mappings also equate a logical path to a physical path, but at the web server level. Web server mappings are in effect for all requests made to a web server. In many cases, web server mappings render ColdFusion mappings unnecessary.
- Register Java applets and CFX tags: You can use Java applets and CFX tags in your ColdFusion
 applications. Register the applets on the appropriate Extensions pages by selecting Extensions > Java
 Applets or Extensions > CFX Tags in the ColdFusion Administrator navigation pane. After they are registered,
 you can incorporate the applets and tags in your applications.
- Configure standard debugging options: You can get useful debugging information about your application
 page requests from browsers by setting debugging preferences. Select Debugging & Logging > Debug
 Output Settings in the ColdFusion Administrator navigation pane to set up debugging.
- Perform advanced administration tasks: If you require granular security control over your ColdFusion resources, or need to decentralize ColdFusion administrative responsibilities, implement ColdFusion Security. In the ColdFusion Administrator navigation pane, select Security > Sandbox Security (Enterprise Edition) or Security > Resource Security (Standard Edition). To take advantage of additional capabilities that ColdFusion provides for controlling access by applications to resources on the server (such as data sources, files, directories, and IP addresses), consider configuring Sandbox Security. For details, see Administering ColdFusion Security.

#back to top

Services and processes

ColdFusion uses services in Windows operating systems and processes on UNIX systems.



Note

This does not apply when deploying ColdFusion on a J2EE server.

If you enable or disable security or change any option in the Java and JVM Settings page in the ColdFusion Administrator, you must stop and restart ColdFusion for your changes to take effect.

Installing the Server Configuration

ColdFusion services in Windows

The ColdFusion installation creates the following services in Windows 2000, Windows XP, and Windows 2003:

Service	Description
ColdFusion Application Server	The main ColdFusion service. ColdFusion pages cannot be processed if this service is not running.Note: This does not apply when deploying ColdFusion on a J2EE server.
ColdFusion .NET extension	The extension that lets you access .NET assembly classes as ColdFusion objects. Uses Java proxies to represent the .NET classes on the ColdFusion system, and requires that the ColdFusion .NET-side agent run on the system where the assemblies are located.
ColdFusion ODBC Agent	The service that configures data sources for the ColdFusion ODBC Server.
ColdFusion ODBC Server	The middle-tier service for ODBC connections that use the ColdFusion DataDirect drivers for Microsoft Access and ODBC Socket.
ColdFusion Jetty Server	Manages and controls configuration and services of Solr.

ColdFusion processes on UNIX



Note

The coldfusion process discussion does not apply when deploying ColdFusion on a J2EE server.

The ColdFusion installation creates a single process in UNIX called cfusion. To check whether it is running, use the following command:

ps - eaf | grep coldfusion

If it is running, your computer returns a line like the following:

nobody 4528 1 10 12:44 pts/0 00:00:07 /opt/coldfusion/bin/coldfusion -start

Manage the ColdFusion process in UNIX

- 1. Log in as root.
- 2. Enter the following command: cd cf_root/bin
- 3. Enter the appropriate command, as the following table describes:

Task	Command
Start ColdFusion	coldfusion start
Stop ColdFusion	coldfusion stop
Restart ColdFusion	coldfusion restart
View status information for ColdFusion	coldfusion status

#back to top

Working environment

Layout of the ColdFusion Administrator

To become familiar with the layout of the ColdFusion Administrator pages, open the Administrator and refer to the following descriptions:

Area or Button	Description
Help button	Displays online help for the page in the ColdFusion Administrator you are viewing.
System information button	Displays system information.
Resource button	Displays links to additional sources of information.
Left pane	Lets you navigate to pages in the ColdFusion Administrator.

Verify that the web server is running

Before you install ColdFusion, ensure that your web server is installed and running.

- 1. Open a web browser.
- 2. In the address line, enter the URL for a web page or site. For example, if the file myindex.htm is in your web document root directory, load the page in your browser, using the localhost URL, as follows: http://127.0.0.1:8500/myindex.htm (built-in web server)
- 3. Press Enter. If the web server is running, the page appears, otherwise, an error message appears.

System information

Use the ColdFusion System Information page to do the following:

- Update or upgrade a Trial or Developer Edition of ColdFusion as follows:
- 1. On the System Information page, enter your product serial number in the New License field.
- 2. Click Submit Changes.
- See the expiration date of your Trial copy of ColdFusion Administrator.
- Identify values that correspond to several ColdFusion server variables.
 To access the ColdFusion System Information page, click the System Information button in the top right of the ColdFusion Administrator.

#back to top

About web server administration

ColdFusion applications require a web server to process ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) pages. The server configuration provides a built-in web server along with support for external web servers, such as Apache, IIS, and Sun ONE Web Server (formerly known as iPlanet).

For more information, see Web Server Management.

#back to top

About Solr administration

ColdFusion includes Solr Server search technology. Solr is a high-performance open search engine designed to process searches quickly in a high-performance, distributed system.

For more information, see Solr Server service in Using the ColdFusion Administrator.

#back to top

Changes in ColdFusion 11

The ColdFusion 11 Administrator has significant new functionality that includes:

WebSocket enhancements

ColdFusion 11 has introduced the proxy support for WebSocket. There is a new proxy module (that runs inside IIS and Apache Web Server) that can intercept the ColdFusion WebSocket requests and redirect the requests to the ColdFusion Server.

See WebSocket enhancements

PDF generation enhancements

To generate high quality PDFs from HTML documents, 2 new tags, **<cfhtmltopdf>** and **<cfhtmltopdfitem>** have been introduced in ColdFusion 11.

See PDF generation enhancements

Security enhancements

ColdFusion 11 has a lot of security enhancements and bug fixes. This update fixes a few security issues and has strengthened the Server to a large extent. Some notable security enhancements are described in the following document:

See Security Enhancements (ColdFusion 11)

Social enhancements

ColdFusion 11 has introduced the support for dynamically generating Like button, Tweet button, and Comment box for social media sites.

See Social Enhancements

REST enhancements

ColdFusion 11 now supports site-level REST applications and enables pluggable serializer and deserializer.

See REST Enhancements in ColdFusion 11

Changes in ColdFusion 10

The changes in ColdFusion 10 are:

Server updates

Verify if there are any product updates using the ColdFusion Administrator (Server Update > Update). The updates can include hot fixes and security hot fixes for ColdFusion 10. For details, see <u>Server update using ColdFusion</u> Administrator.

Configure built-in web server

Instead of JRun, Tomcat is embedded with a stand-alone ColdFusion 10 installation. ColdFusion Administrator provides options to configure Tomcat. For details, see Enterprise Manager section.

Scheduling

Scheduling tasks feature (Server Settings > Scheduled Tasks) has been enhanced in this release. The enhancements include options for Application and Server Level scheduled tasks and enabling cluster setup. For details, see <u>Scheduled Tasks</u>.

Caching

Options to use internal cache to store queries, clear query cache, and to clear folder-specific template cache. For details, see <u>Caching page</u>.

Web services

ColdFusion supports Axis 2 web service and an option is provided to specify the Axis version. For details, see <u>Web services</u>.

REST services

Option to register an application with REST service. For details, see REST Services page.

Enabling RDS

RDS can be enabled from ColdFusion Administrator. For details, see RDS page.

Accessing the ColdFusion Administrator

If you are using the Developer Edition of ColdFusion, in the previous releases, only two IP addresses are allowed to access ColdFusion Administrator concurrently. Even if either or both of the IP addresses do not access ColdFusion Administrator, a third IP address is denied the right. In this release, access is permitted to any two IP addresses concurrently. For example, Client1 and Client2 already have access to ColdFusion Administrator. When either Client1 or Client2 does not access ColdFusion Administrator, Client3 is allowed access.

Restricting access to ColdFusion Administrator

For details, see Restricting access to ColdFusion Administrator

Logging Administrator actions

By default all major ColdFusion Administrator actions are logged. The log contains details that include current user, date, time, and action taken. Note that the logs cover only high-level actions for most pages of the ColdFusion Administrator, such as the following:

<timestamp>: <Username>: <deleted data source name>

However, for the following pages on the ColdFusion Administrator, all actions performed on the page are written to the audit logs:

- Server Settings
- Request tuning
- CACHING
- Memory VARIABLES
- Java and JVM

The default log location is cfusion\logs\audit.log.

Changes to the default settings

The following default settings in the previous releases of ColdFusion have been revised in this release:

Area/UI	Path	Previous value	New value
Client variable storage name	Server Settings > Client Variables > Select Default Storage Mechanism for Client Sessions	Registry	Cookie
Use UUID for cftoken	Server Settings > Settings	Unchecked	Checked
Enable Global Script Protection	Server Settings > Settings	Unchecked	Checked
Maximum number of simultaneous Template requests	Server Settings > Request Tuning > Request Limits	10	25
Maximum number of simultaneous CFC function requests	Server Settings > Request Tuning > Request Limits	10	15
Minimum JVM Heap Size (MB)	Server Settings > Java and JVM		256
Maximum size of post data (in MB)	Server Settings > Settings > Request Size Limits	100	20
Enable ColdFusion Event Gateway Services	Event Gateways > Settings	Checked	Unchecked

Session cookie settings

The following settings can be made at the server level using ColdFusion Administrator (Server Settings > Memory

Variables > Session Cookie Settings). Adobe recommends that you use the new settings.

Setting	Default
HTTPONLY session cookie	Checked
Secure Session cookie	Unchecked
Session cookie timeout	Maximum of 30 years and minimum of two minutes.

Using the ColdFusion Administrator

Use the Adobe ColdFusion Administrator to perform basic administration tasks. You can also use the Administrator application programming interface (API) to perform Administrator functionality programmatically.

- Initial administration tasks
- Accessing user assistance
- Server Settings section
 - Settings page
 - Request tuning
 - Simultaneous request tuning overview
 - Capabilities by edition
 - Request Tuning page
 - Caching page
 - Client Variables page
 - Store client variables in a data source
 - Store client variables in a cookie or in the system registry
 - Client variable storage options
 - Migrating client variable data
 - Creating client variable tables
 - Sample table creation page
 - Memory Variables page
 - Mappings page
 - Mail page
 - Mail Server Settings area
 - Mail Spool Settings area
 - Mail Logging Settings area
 - Mail Character Set Settings area
 - Scheduled Tasks
 - Scheduled Task page
 - Add/Edit Scheduled Task page
 - WebSocket page
 - Charting page
 - Font Management page
 - About Font Management
 - Types of fonts and font extensions
 - Font locations
 - Embedding fonts in PDF output
 - Client requirements
 - UNIX considerations
 - ColdFusion Report Builder considerations
 - Document page
 - Java and JVM page
 - Settings Summary page
- Data & Services section
 - Data Sources page
 - Solr Server service

- Solr collections
- Solr server
 - Migrate collections
- ColdFusion Collections page
 - Populate a Solr collection
 - Rename or create an alias for a Solr collection
- Web Services
- Web Services overview
 - Add a web service
 - Edit a web service
 - View WSDL for a web service
- Web Services page
- REST Services page
- Flex Integration page
 - Enable SSL
 - Create the keystore
 - Configure Flex
 - Enable SSL in the ColdFusion Administrator
- <u>Debugging & Logging section</u>
 - Debugging settings overview
 - Debugging Output Settings page
 - Using the cfstat utility
 - cfstat options
 - Debugging IP Addresses page
 - <u>Debugger Settings page</u>
 - Logging Settings page
 - Log Files page
 - Enable/Disable logging
 - Filter log content
 - Log files introduced in ColdFusion 9.0.1
 - System Probes
 - System Probes page
 - Suspend probe operation
 - Add/Edit System Probe page
 - Code Analyzer page
 - License Scanner page
- Server Monitoring section
- Extensions section
 - Java Applets page
 - Add/Edit Applet page
 - Register a Java applet or modify the registration
 - CFX Tags page
 - Add/Edit CFX Java Tag page
 - Add/Edit CFX C++ Tag page
 - Custom Tag Paths page
 - CORBA Connectors page
- Event Gateways section

- Event gateways overview
- Event Gateways Settings page
- Gateway Types page
- Gateway Instances page
- Security section
 - Administrator page
 - Configurable seed for password encryption
 - RDS page
 - Sandbox security page
 - <u>User Manager page</u>
 - Add a user
 - User Sandboxes
 - Exposed Services
 - Edit user configuration
 - Allowed IP Addresses
- Packaging and Deployment section
 - ColdFusion Archives page
 - Build an archive
 - J2EE Archives
 - J2EE archives overview
 - J2EE Archives page
- Enterprise Manager section
 - Instance Manager page
 - Available servers
 - Cluster Manager page
 - Edit Cluster Page
 - Managing clusters
 - Adding a remote instance to a cluster
- Server Update section
 - Updates page
 - Download hot fix for later installation
 - For standalone installations
 - For J2EE installations
 - Uninstalling from command prompt
- Custom Extensions section
 - Extend the Administrator
- Administrator API
 - Use the Administrator API
 - Examples

#back to top

Initial administration tasks

Immediately after you install ColdFusion, you might have to perform some or all the administrative tasks described in the following table:

Task	Description
Establish database connections	ColdFusion applications require data source connections to query and write to databases. To create, verify, edit, and delete database connections, use the Data Sources page. For more information, see Data Source Management for ColdFusion.
Specify directory mappings	Directory mappings redirect relative file paths to physical directories on your server. To specify server-wide directory aliases, use the Mappings page. For more information, see Mappings page .
Configure debugging settings	Debugging information provides important data about CFML page processing. To choose the debugging information to display, and to designate an IP address to receive debugging information, use the Debugging & Logging section.For more information, see Debugging Output Settings page .
Set up e-mail	E-mail lets ColdFusion applications send automated e-mail messages. To configure an e-mail server and mail options, use the Mail Server page.For more information, see Mail Mail page .
Change passwords	You might have to change the passwords that you set for the ColdFusion Administrator and Remote Development Service (RDS) during ColdFusion installation. To change passwords, use the Security section.For more information, see Administrator page a nd RDS page.
Define user-specific access to the ColdFusion Administrator	To grant user-specific access to the ColdFusion Administrator, you create users and specify a user name, password, applicable sandboxes, and the sections of the ColdFusion Administrator that each user can access. For more information, see <u>Security section</u> .
Configure Java settings	(Server configuration only) You might have to customize Java settings, such as classpath information, to meet the needs of your applications. To change Java settings, use the Java and JVM page.For more information, see <u>Extensions section</u> .
Restrict tag access	Some CFML tags might present a potential security risk for your server. To disable certain tags, use the Sandbox Security page.For more information, see <u>Administering ColdFusion Security</u> .

#back to top

Accessing user assistance

You can use the buttons on the upper left of the ColdFusion Administrator to access online Help, information about additional resources, and system information.

- Online Help Click the question-mark icon on any ColdFusion Administrator page to access the
 context-sensitive online Help. The online Help has procedural and brief overview content for the ColdFusion
 Administrator page that you are viewing. This information appears in a new browser window and contains
 standard Contents, Index, and Search tabs.
- **System Information** Click System Information to see information about the ColdFusion server, including version number, serial number, and JVM details.
- ResourcesClick Resources to display the Resources page, which provides links to the following:
 - Getting Started experience
 - Example applications,
 - Product Information
 - · Technical Support and Training,
 - Additional Installers
 - Product Updates
 - Community Resources
 - Security-related Information

#back to top

Server Settings section

The Server Settings section lets you manage client and memory variables, mappings, charting, and archiving. It also allows you to configure e-mail and Java settings.

Settings page

The Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator contains configuration options that you can set or enable to manage ColdFusion. These options can significantly affect server performance. The following table describes the options:

Option	Description
Timeout Requests After (Seconds)	Prevents unusually lengthy requests from using up server resources. Enter a limit to the time that ColdFusion waits before terminating a request. Requests that take longer than the time-out period are terminated.
Enable Per App Settings	Lets developers programmatically define ColdFusion settings such as mappings and debugging per application.
Use UUID For cftoken	Specify whether to use a universally unique identifier (UUID), rather than a random number, for a cftoken.

Enable HTTP Status Codes	Configures ColdFusion to set a status code of 500 Internal Server Error for an unhandled error. Disable this option to configure ColdFusion to set a status code of 200 OK for everything, including unhandled errors.
Enable Whitespace Management	Compresses repeating sequences of spaces, tabs, and carriage returns and linefeeds. Compressing whitespace can significantly compact the output of a ColdFusion page. This option is enabled, by default.
Disable Access To Internal ColdFusion Java Components	Prevents CFML code from accessing and creating Java objects that are part of the internal ColdFusion implementation. This prevents a non-authenticated CFML template from reading or modifying administration and configuration information for this server.
Disable CFC Type Check	Turns off verifying the CFC type when calling methods with CFCs as arguments. This option also disables verifying an object that implements the right interface. Enabling this option can improve the performance of your application. However enable it only on a production server.
Disable Access To Internal ColdFusion Java Components	Prevents CFML code from accessing and creating Java objects that are part of the internal ColdFusion implementation. This prevents a non-authenticated CFML template from reading or modifying administration and configuration information for this server.
Preserve Case for Struct Key for Serialization	Maintains and preserves the case in which keys of a struct have been defined. If not checked, keys will be converted to uppercase. Cases for struct keys were not preserved in the past versions of ColdFusion. The struct keys get converted to upper case automatically. For instance, consider the following code:

```
<cfscript>
data = {};
data.empName = "";
data.age=26 ;
data.SomeValue = "";
serializedStr = serializejson(data);
writeoutput(serializedStr);
</cfscript>
```

In ColdFusion 10 and earlier versions, the output generated by the above code will be:

```
{ 'EMPNAME'='', 'AGE'=''}
```

For ColdFusion 11 and following, the output generated will be:

```
{'empName'='', 'age'=''}
```

To enable case preservation of struct keys, change the setting in the ColdFusion Administrator, as discussed above.



Note

Note that this setting is used during compilation of the CFML page and therefore if this flag is changed (in the administrator or programmatically), any pages relying on the change must be recompiled. This is done typically by simply editing the file (make any change at all) and re-executing it. If "trusted cache" is enabled in the ColdFusion Administrator, you must clear the template cache (of at least those affected files), which can also be done from within the ColdFusion Administrator Caching page.

To enable case preservation of struct keys at the application level, modify the application.cfc file by setting:

this.serialization.preservecaseforstruc tkey = true

Prefix serialized JSON with

Protects web services, which return JSON data from cross-site scripting attacks by prefixing serialized JSON strings with a custom prefix.

Enable In-Memory File System

Enables the in-memory virtual file system support. By default, this is enabled.

Memory Limit for In-Memory Virtual File System

Lets you specify the memory limit in Megabytes (MB) for in-memory virtual file system.

Watch Configuration Files For Changes (Check Every n Seconds)

Sets ColdFusion to monitor its configuration files and automatically reload them if they change. This action is required if you deploy ColdFusion in a WebSphere ND vertical cluster, because multiple instances of ColdFusion share the same configuration files. It is recommended that you do not enable this feature for most installations.

Enable Global Script Protection	Protects Form, URL, CGI, and Cookie scope variables from cross-site scripting attacks. Select this option if your application does not contain this type of protection logic.
Allow Extra Attributes in AttributeCollection	Specify whether ColdFusion tags can pass non-standard attributes in the attributecollection structure.
Clear temporary files created during CFaaS after	Specify the time in minutes after which the temporary files created during CF as a Service(CFaaS) operation must be deleted. The default value is 30 minutes.
ORM Search Index Directory	Specify the index directory (the one in which all persistent entities, of an application's indexable data, are saved) either at the server-level or application-level.
Default ScriptSrc Directory	Specify the default path (relative to the web root) to the directory that contains the cfform.js file. Developers reference this file in the ScriptSrc attribute of the cfform tag. In a hosted environment, you might need to move the cfform.js file to a directory other than CFIDE.
Google Map API Key	Specify the Google Map API license key that you require to access Google Maps.
Component with onServerStart() method	Specify the absolute path to a CFC having onServerStart() method or specify a dot delimited CFC path under web root, like "a.b.server". By default, ColdFusion looks for server.cfc under web root.
Allowed file extensions for <cfinclude> tag (New in ColdFusion 11)</cfinclude>	Specify the list of allowed file extensions (as a comma separated list) while using the <cfinclude> tag. Specifying a wildcard ('*') in the list makes any file included using the <cfinclude> tag to be compiled. If any other file included using the <cfinclude> tag is not found in this list, their content will be statically included. By default files with the extensions cfm and cfml always gets compiled irrespective of this setting. This value can be overridden at the application-level using the key compileExtForInclude in the Application.cfc/Application.cfm file.</cfinclude></cfinclude></cfinclude>

Application.cfc/Application.cfm lookup order	Select the order in which ColdFusion searches for Application.cfm or Application.cfc if it is not found in the current project folder. You can set ColdFusion to search as follows: • default search order: ColdFusion looks for an Application.cfc/Application.cfm file from the current folder until the system root directory. On Windows, this could be C:\ and on UNIX, /opt. • till web root: ColdFusion looks for an Application.cfc/Application.cfm file from the current folder till web root. • in web root: ColdFusion looks for an Application.cfc/Application.cfm file in the current folder or web root.
Missing Template Handler	Specify a page to execute when ColdFusion cannot find a requested page. This specification is relative to the web root.Note: If the user is running Microsoft Internet Explorer with "Show Friendly HTTP error messages" enabled, Internet Explorer displays this page only if it contains more than 512 bytes.
Site-Wide Error Handler	Specify a page to execute when ColdFusion encounters an error while processing a request. This specification is relative to the web root. When you define a site-wide error handler or missing template handler, ColdFusion does not log page-not-found errors and exceptions.Note: If the user is running Internet Explorer with Show Friendly HTTP Error Messages enabled, Internet Explorer only displays this page if it contains more than 512 bytes.
Maximum Size Of Post Data	Limits the amount of data that can be posted to the server in a single request. ColdFusion rejects single requests larger than the specified limit.
RequeSt Throttle Threshold	Requests smaller than the specified limit are not queued or counted as part of the total memory. Requests larger than the specified limit are counted as part of total memory and are queued if the request throttle-memory size is exceeded.
Request Throttle Memory	Limits total memory size for the throttle. If sufficient total memory is not available, ColdFusion queues requests until enough memory is free.
Disable Creation of unnamed application	Disallows creation of unnamed applications.

Request tuning

Simultaneous request tuning overview

You can specify the number of simultaneous requests that can be processed for each of the following types of requests:

- CFM page requests
- CFC method invocations (via an HTTP GET)
- Flash Remoting requests
- Web Service requests

The settings are contained completely within ColdFusion code and work across all J2EE application servers. You do not have to restart the ColdFusion server for changes to the configuration to take effect. JSP processing is not affected by these changes.



Note

The Flash Remoting request control setting applies to remoting that uses ActionScript 2.0 and ActionScript 3.0, with each type treated independently. For example, a setting of 5 means that up to 5 ActionScript 2.0 Flash Remoting and 5 ActionScript 3.0. Flash Remoting requests are allowed simultaneously.

Capabilities by edition

- Standard Edition: Only the Async CFML, DirectoryWatcher, Socket, and user written event gateways are enabled. The maximum number of threads in the pool for the cfthread tag is limited to 10. Only the CFM page request limit is adjustable.
- **Enterprise Edition**: All event gateways are supported. The number of threads in the pool for the cfthread tag is unlimited. You can adjust the limits for each request type (CFM page, CFC, Flash Remoting, and Web Service) independently.

Request Tuning page

The Request Tuning page of the Administrator contains configuration options that you use to specify the number of different types of requests and threads that ColdFusion can handle simultaneously.

Option	Description
Maximum Number Of Simultaneous Template Requests	The number of CFML page requests that can be processed concurrently. Use this setting to increase overall system performance for heavy-load applications. Requests beyond the specified limit are queued.
Maximum Number Of Simultaneous Flash Remoting Requests	The number of Adobe Flash Remoting requests that can be processed concurrently.
Maximum Number Of Simultaneous Web Service Requests	The number of Web Service requests that can be processed concurrently.
Maximum Number Of Simultaneous CFC Function Requests	The number of ColdFusion Component methods that can be processed concurrently through HTTP. This does not affect starting CFC methods from CFML, only methods requested through an HTTP request.

Maximum Number Of Simultaneous Report Threads	The maximum number of ColdFusion reports that can be processed concurrently.
Maximum Number Of Threads Available For CFTHREAD	CFTHREAD that runs concurrently. Threads that CFTHREAD creates in excess of the specified limit are queued.
Timeout Requests Waiting In Queue After n Seconds	If a request has waited in queue beyond the specified limit, time out the request. This value must be at least as long as the Request Timeout setting (currently 60 seconds).
Request Queue Timeout Page	Specify a relative path to an HTML page to send to clients when a template requests time out before getting a chance to run. For example "/CFIDE/timeout.html." This page cannot contain CFML. If a page is not specified, clients receive a 500 Request Timeout error when their request does not get a chance to run.

Caching page

The Caching page of the Administrator contains configuration options that you can set or enable to cache templates, queries, and data sources. These options can significantly affect server performance. The following table describes the settings:

Option	Description
Maximum Number Of Cached Templates	Enter a value that specifies the number of templates that ColdFusion caches. For best application performance, set this option to a value that is large enough to contain the commonly accessed ColdFusion pages, yet small enough to avoid excessive reloading. You can experiment with a range of values on your development server; a suitable starting point is one page per MB of Java Virtual Machine (JVM) size.
Trusted Cache	Use cached templates without checking whether they changed. For sites that are not updated frequently, using this option minimizes file system overhead.
Cache Template in Request	When checked, any requested files are inspected only once for potential updates within a request. If unchecked, requested file are inspected for changes each and every time when it is accessed within the same request. For application where templates/components are not expected to reflect updates within the same request, this minimizes file system overhead. This setting does not require restarting the server.

Component cache	When checked, component path resolution is cached and not resolved again. This setting does not require restarting the server.
Save Class Files	Saves to disk the class files that the ColdFusion bytecode compiler generates. During the development phase, it is typically faster if you disable this option.
Cache Web Server Paths	Caches ColdFusion page paths for a single server. Clear this option if ColdFusion connects to a web server with multiple websites or multiple virtual websites.
Maximum Number Of Cached Queries	Enter a value to limit the maximum number of cached queries that the server maintains. Cached queries allow retrieval of result sets from memory rather than through a database transaction. Because queries reside in memory, and query result set sizes differ, provide a limit for the number of cached queries. You enable cached queries with the cachedwithin or cachedaf ter attributes of the cfquery tag. When the maximum number of cached queries is reached, the oldest query is dropped from the cache and replaced with the specified query. If you set the maximum number of cached queries to 0, query caching is unlimited.
Use Internal Cache to Store Queries	When you select this option, at server level, internal cache is used to store cached queries. By default, cached queries are stored in QUERY region supported by Ehcache.
Clear Template Cache Now	Empties the template cache. ColdFusion reloads templates into memory the next time they are requested and recompiles them if they have been modified.
Clear Template Cache of Specific Folder	In the previous releases, you have the option only to clear the trusted cache, which clears the entire system cache. Now you can limit the clearing to folder level using this option.
Clear Component Cache Now	Empties the component cache. ColdFusion ignores the resolved path for components and try resolution again.
Clear Query Cache Now	Removes the query cache in the server.

Client Variables page

Client variables let you store user information and preferences between sessions. Using information from client variables, you can customize page content for individual users.

You enable client variable default settings in ColdFusion on the Client Variables page of the Administrator. ColdFusion lets you store client variables in the following ways:

In database tables



Note

If your data source uses one of the JDBC drivers bundled with ColdFusion 10, ColdFusion can automatically create the necessary tables. If your data source uses the ODBC Socket or a third-party JDBC driver, you manually create the necessary CDATA and CGLOBAL database tables.

- As cookies in the web browsers
- In the operating system registry
 - 0

Adobe recommends that you do not store client variables in the registry because it can critically degrade performance of the server. If you use the registry to store client variables, you allocate sufficient memory and disk space.

To override settings specified in the Client Variables page, use the Application.cfc file or the cfapplication n tag. For more information, see the *Developing ColdFusion Applications*.

Store client variables in a data source

- 1. On the Client Variables page, in the Select Data Source to Add as Client Store table, select a data source from the drop-down.
- 2. Click Add. The Add/Edit Client Store page for the data source appears.
- 3. Select options for the data source, as described in the following table. (To exit from the page without saving changes, click the left-arrow icon.)

Option	Description
Description	A description of the client data store and its settings. Not displayed for Registry.
Create Client database tables	If ColdFusion can determine that the database you use supports SQL creation of database tables, this option appears, and you do not need to create the client variable tables before they are used. In this case, the Create Client Database Tables option appears on the Add/Edit Client Store page; if you select this option, ColdFusion creates the necessary tables in the database. If the database does not support SQL table creation, if the database already has the required tables, or if you are using the Registry, this option does not appear.

Purge data for clients that remain unvisited for <u>n</u> days	Typically, client data is saved for a limited time. To delete (purge) client data that has not been accessed in a specified number of days, select this option and enter a value for the number of days. If a cluster of ColdFusion servers uses this data source, ensure that only one server is configured to purge client data.
Disable global client variable updates	By default, ColdFusion updates client variables for every page request. To prevent ColdFusion from updating variables, select this option. If updates are disabled, ColdFusion updates global client variables only when they are first created and when they are updated. This helps improve application performance.

- 1. C lick Submit Changes. The Client Variables page appears, with your data source in the list.
- 2. In the Select Default Storage Mechanism for Client Sessions table, select the data source.
- 3. Click Apply.

Store client variables in a cookie or in the system registry

- 1. In the Client Variables page, select Cookie or Registry.
- 2. Click Apply.

Client variable storage options

Storage type	Advantages	Disadvantages
Data source	 Can use existing data source Portable: not tied to the host system or operating system 	 Requires database transaction to read/write variables More complex to implement
Browser cookies	 Simple implementation Good performance Can be set to expire automatically Client-side control 	 Users can configure browsers to disallow cookies Cookie data is limited to 4-KB Netscape Navigator allows only 20 cookies from one host; ColdFusion uses three cookies to store read-only data, leaving only 17 cookies available
System registry	 Simple implementation Good performance Registry can be exported easily to other systems Server-side control 	 Possible restriction of the registry's maximum size limit in Windows in the Control Panel Integrated with the host system: not practical for clustered servers Not available for UNIX Applicable only for Windows

Migrating client variable data

To migrate your client variable data to another data source, determine the structure of the database tables that store

this information. Client variables stored externally use two simple database tables, as shown in the following tables:

CDATA Table

Column	Data type
cfid	CHAR(64), TEXT, VARCHAR, or equivalent
арр	CHAR(64), TEXT, VARCHAR, or equivalent
data	MEMO, LONGTEXT, LONG VARCHAR, or equivalent

CGLOBAL Table

Column	Data type
cfid	CHAR(64), TEXT, VARCHAR, or equivalent
data	MEMO, LONGTEXT, LONG VARCHAR, or equivalent
lvisit	TIMESTAMP, DATETIME, DATE, or equivalent

Creating client variable tables

Use the following sample ColdFusion page as a model for creating client variable database tables in your own database. However, keep in mind that not all databases support the same column data type names. For the proper data type, see your database documentation.



A Note

The ColdFusion Administrator can create client variable tables for data sources that use one of the bundled JDBC drivers. For more information, see the Online Help.

Sample table creation page

```
<!--- Create the Client variable storage tables in a datasource.
This example applies to Microsoft Access databases. --->
<cfquery name="data1" datasource="#DSN#">
CREATE TABLE CDATA
cfid char(20),
app char(64),
data memo
</cfquery>
<cfquery name="data2" datasource="#DSN#">
 CREATE UNIQUE INDEX id1
 ON CDATA (cfid,app)
</cfquery>
<cfquery name="global1" datasource="#DSN#">
CREATE TABLE CGLOBAL
(
cfid char(20),
data memo.
 lvisit date
</cfquery>
<cfquery name="global2" datasource="#DSN#">
 CREATE INDEX id2
 ON CGLOBAL (cfid)
</cfquery>
<cfquery name="global2" datasource="#DSN#">
 CREATE INDEX id3
 ON CGLOBAL (lvisit)
</cfquery>
```

Memory Variables page

Use the Memory Variables page of the ColdFusion Administrator to enable application and session variables server-wide. By default, application and session variables are enabled when you install ColdFusion. If you disable either type of variable in the Memory Variables page, you cannot use them in a ColdFusion application. You can specify maximum and default time-out values for session and application variables. Unless you define a time-out value in an Application.cfc or Application.cfm file, application variables expire in two days. Session variables expire when user sessions end. To change these behaviors, enter new default and maximum time-out values on the Memory Variables page of the Administrator.



Note

Time-out values that you specify for application variables override the time-out values set in the Application.cfc or Application.cfm file.

You can also specify whether to use J2EE session variables. When you enable the J2EE session variables, ColdFusion creates an identifier for each session and does not use the CFToken or CFID cookie value. For more information, see the Developing ColdFusion Applications.



Note

When using J2EE sessions, ensure that the session time out, specified in the WEB INF/web.xml session-timeout element, is longer than the session time out specified in the ColdFusion Administrator, and longer than any sessiontimeout attribute specified in a cfapplication t ag.

Mappings page

Use the Mappings page of the ColdFusion Administrator to add, update, and delete logical aliases for paths to directories on your server. ColdFusion mappings apply only to pages that ColdFusion processes with the cfinclud e and cfmodule tags. If you save CFML pages outside the web_root directory (or whatever directory is mapped to "/"), you add a mapping to the location of those files on your server.

Assume that the "/" mapping on your server points to C:\coldfusion10\wwwroot, but that all of your ColdFusion header pages reside in C:\2002\newpages\headers. Add a mapping in the ColdFusion Administrator that points to C:\2002\newpages\headers, for ColdFusion to find the header pages. For example, add a mapping for /headers that points to C:\2002\newpages\headers. In the ColdFusion pages located in C:\coldfusion10\wwwroot, you reference these header pages using /headers in your cfinclude and cfmodule tags.



Note

ColdFusion mappings are different from web server virtual directories. For information on creating a virtual directory to access a given directory using a URL in your web browser, consult your web server documentation.

Mail page

Use the Mail page of the ColdFusion Administrator to specify a mail server to send automated e-mail messages. ColdFusion supports the Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) for sending e-mail messages and the Post Office Protocol (POP) for retrieving e-mail messages from your mail server. To use e-mail messaging in your ColdFusion applications, you must have access to an SMTP server and a POP account.

The ColdFusion Enterprise Edition supports mail-server failover, as well as additional mail delivery options. The ColdFusion implementation of SMTP mail uses a spooled architecture. This means that when a cfmail tag is processed in an application page, the messages generated might not be sent immediately. If ColdFusion has a large queue, delivery could occur after some delay.



Note

For more information about the cfmail tag, see Sending SMTP e-mail with the cfmail tag in Sending and Receiving E-Mail in the Developing ColdFusion Applications.

Mail Server Settings area

The following table describes basic mail server settings:

Option	Description

Mail Server	Enter a valid mail server for sending dynamic SMTP mail messages in the text box. You can enter an Internet address, such as mail.company.com, or the IP address of the mail server, such as 127.0.0.1.
Username	Enter the user name for the mail server, if necessary.
Password	Enter the password for the mail server, if necessary.
Sign	Select this check box to configure ColdFusion to digitally sign your mails.
Keystore	Location of the Keystore containing the private key and certificate. The supported type is JKS (java key store) and pkcs12.
Keystore Password	Keystore password.
KeyAlias	Alias of the key with which the certificate and private key is stored in Keystore. If it is not specified then the first entry in the Keystore is be picked up.
KeyPassword	Password with which the private key is stored. If it is not specified, KeystorePassword is used as KeyPassword.
Verify Mail Server Connection	Verifies that ColdFusion can connect to your specified mail server after you submit this form. Even if you do not use this option, send a test message to verify that your mail server connection works.
Server Port	Enter the number of the port on which the mail server is running. Contact your server administrator if you are unsure of the appropriate port number.
Backup Mail Servers (Enterprise Edition only)	Enter zero or more backup servers for sending SMTP mail messages. You can enter an Internet address, such as mail.company.com, or the IP address of the mail server, such as 127.0.0.1. Separate multiple servers with a comma. If the mail server requires authentication, prepend the mail server with the user name and password, as follows: username:password@ mailserveraddress_To use a port number other than the default (25), specify _mailserveraddress:portnumber
Maintain Connection To Mail Server(Enterprise Edition only)	Keeps mail server connections open after sending a mail message. Enabling this option can enhance performance when delivering multiple messages.

Connection Timeout (seconds)	Enter the number of seconds that ColdFusion should wait for a response from the mail server before timing out.
Enable SSL Socket Connections To Mail Server	Enables SSL encryption on the connections to the mail server.
Enable TLS Connection To Mail Server	Enables Transport Level Security (TLS) on the connection to the mail server.

Mail Spool Settings area

The following table describes mail server spool settings:

Option	Description
Spool Interval (Seconds)	Enter the interval, in seconds, at which you want the mail server to process spooled mail.
Mail Delivery Threads(Enterprise Edition only)	Enter the maximum number of simultaneous threads used to deliver spooled mail.
Spool Mail Messages For Delivery To(Memory spooling available for Enterprise Edition only)	Routes outgoing mail messages to the mail spooler. If you disable this option, ColdFusion delivers outgoing mail messages immediately. In ColdFusion Enterprise Edition, you can spool messages to disk (slower, but messages persist across shutdowns) or to memory (faster, but messages do not persist). You can override this setting in the cfmail tag.
Maximum Number Of Messages Spooled To Memory(Enterprise Edition only)	Enter the maximum number of messages that spool to memory before switching to disk spooling.
View Undelivered Mail	Click to view undelivered mails.

Mail Logging Settings area

Select preferences for handling mail logs, as described in the following table:

Option	Description
Error Log Severity	From the drop-down list object, select the type of SMTP-related error message to write to a log file. The options are the following: Debug (contains Information, Warning, and Error) Information (contains Warning and Error) Warning (contains Error) Fror

Log All Mail Messages Sent By ColdFusion	Saves to a log file the To, From, and Subject fields of all e-mail messages.

ColdFusion writes sent-mail and mail-error logs to the following directories:

- \coldfusion10\logs (Windows server configuration)
- /opt/coldfusion10/log (Solaris and Linux server configuration)
- cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/logs (J2EE configurations, all platforms) The following table describes the e-mail log files:

Log	Description
mailsent.log	Records sent e-mail messages.
mail.log	Records general e-mail errors.

Mail Character Set Settings area

Select preferences for the default mail character set, as described in the following table:

Option	Description
Default CFMail CharSet	From the drop-down list object, select the default character set that the cfmail tag uses. The default value is UTF-8. If most of your e-mail clients use a specific character set, you can use this setting to switch to that locale-specific character set. For example, Japanese mail is typically sent using the ISO-2022-JP character set.

Scheduled Tasks

The Scheduling facility in ColdFusion Administrator lest you schedule the execution of local and remote web pages, to generate static HTML pages, send mail with the cfmail tag, update database tables, index collections, delete temporary files, and any other batch-style processing. The scheduling facility is useful for applications that do not require user interactions or customized output. ColdFusion developers use this facility to schedule daily sales reports, corporate directories, statistical reports, and so on.

Information that is read more often than written is a good candidate for scheduled tasks. Instead of executing a query to a database every time the page is requested, ColdFusion renders the static page with information that the scheduled event generates. Response time is faster because no database transaction takes place.

You can run scheduled tasks once; on a specified date; or at a specified time, daily, weekly, or monthly; daily; at a specified interval; or between specified dates.

When a scheduled page executes, ColdFusion writes a message to a log file called schedule.log automatically. This file identifies the name of the scheduled action, the page to be executed, and whether the task scheduled executed successfully. You can pause and resume scheduled tasks.

Scheduled Task page

The Scheduled Task page lets you create, edit, pause, resume, and delete scheduled tasks. This page has the following areas:

Area	Description
Schedule New Tasks	Click to add new scheduled task.
Actions	Click the icons to run, pause, edit or remove the schedule task.
Task Name	Identifies the names of the existing tasks scheduled to run.
Duration	Identifies the duration of the task to run.
Interval	Identifies how often this task runs. The values for this column can be Once, Daily, or DailyEvery.

 Application Level Scheduled Tasks: Provides a list of application-specific tasks that you have scheduled, with task details in tabular format. The table provides details such as actions, application name, group, task name, duration, interval, last run, next run, repeat count, and if cluster is enabled.



Note

Application-specific tasks cannot be created using ColdFusion Administrator. But you can pause, resume, or delete the tasks.

- Server Level Scheduled Tasks: Provides a list of server-specific tasks that you have scheduled, with task
 details in tabular format. The table provides new details such as group, next run, repeat count, if cluster is
 enabled, and the remaining task count.
- Enable Cluster Setup: Applies if you have at least one data source configured. Specify the following details:
 - Select Data source: All the data sources you have connected to are listed.
 - Create Tables for Cluster Setup: Check to create scheduler-specific tables for cluster.



Note

Enable this option only for one node in the cluster. Otherwise, the tables are overridden. If you have created tables from one node, in other nodes you need to only select and choose the data source. All nodes will point to the same data source and therefore will be part of the cluster.

After you specify the details, click Submit.
 To disable cluster, select the option Disable Cluster.

Add/Edit Scheduled Task page

Add/Edit Scheduled Task page lets you add or edit task. Click Submit after you specify the following tasks. When the page loads for the first time, you are provided with only minimum options to create the task. Click Show Additional Settings to list all settings.

Option	Description
Task Name	Enter a name for the task in the Task Name text box.

Duration	Enter the start and end dates for the task. The end date is optional. If you want this task to execute continuously, leave the End Date text box blank.
Frequency	 One-time Schedules the task to run once on the start date and scheduled time specified. Specify the date and time. The task must be set at least 15 minutes in the future in order for the task to execute successfully Recurring Schedules the task to run daily, weekly, or monthly at the specified time. Daily every Schedules the task to repeat during a day. Specify Start Time and End Time to designate when the task begins and ends. Specify Hours, Minutes, Seconds to set an interval after which the task repeats.
URL	Enter the URL for the ColdFusion page that you want to execute. You can execute a local page or a page on a remote ColdFusion Server, assuming that you have the proper access rights.
Username	(Optional) Specify a user name only if the page you want to execute is in a secure location.
Password	(Optional) Specify a password only if the page you want to execute is in a secure location.
Timeout	(Optional) Specify a timeout setting. This helps prevent requests from stalling due to an overloaded web server, a network problem, or a page that takes too long to execute.
Proxy Server: Port	(Optional) If this request must be routed through a proxy server, enter the URL and Port number of that proxy server.
Publish; File	(Optional) To publish an output file of this task, select the Save Output to a File option and then, in the File text box, enter the full path and filename of the output file. Note that the Publish file in scheduled tasks can now only have .txt and .log extensions by default. You can add more extensions in cfusion\lib\neo-cron xml.
Resolve URL	(Optional) Select the Resolve URL option to replace any relative URLs used in links returned in the result page to absolute URLs.

Group	The group to which the scheduled tasks belong. Ensure that the combination of task name and group are unique.
Crontime	Specify task scheduling time in cron job syntax.
Overwrite	If not selected, creates new output files every time the task executes. Select to overwrite the existing output file, instead of creating a new one.
Eventhandler	A CFC file whose pre-defined methods are invoked for various events while running the task. For example, so hedulerdemo.eventhandler.
Exclude	Comma-separated list of dates or date range for exclusion in the schedule period.
On Misfire	Specify what the server has to do if a scheduled task misfires.
On Exception	Specify what to do if a task results in error.
On Complete	The action to be performed after the completion of current task. Specify the details in the following format: Task1:Group1,Task3:Group3
Priority	An integer that indicates the priority of the task.
Retry Count	The number of reattempts if the task results in an error.
Cluster	Enable to execute tasks in cluster setup.

WebSocket page

Use the ColdFusion Administrator (Server Settings > WebSocket) to specify the following WebSocket-related details:

Option	Description
Port	Port that the WebSocket server listens to.
Socket Timeout	Socket timeout
Max Data Size	Data size of packets sent/received.
Start Flash Policy Server	Start Flash cross-domain Policy Server on port 1243. This is required for Flash fallback if there is no native WebSocket support at the client side.

Flash Port	If Flash Policy server is to be run on a different port other than the default one, it can be configured in neo-websocket.xml file located in <cf_home>/cfusion/lib directory.</cf_home>
------------	--

Charting page

The ColdFusion charting and graphing server lets you produce highly customizable business graphics, in various formats, using the cfquery tag. Use the Charting page in the Administrator to control characteristics of the server. The following table describes the caching and thread settings for the ColdFusion charting and graphing server:

Option	Description
Cache Type	Set the cache type. Charts can be cached either in memory or to disk. Memory caching is faster, but more memory intensive.
Maximum Number Of Cached Images	Specify the maximum number of charts to store in the cache. After the cache is full, if you generate a new chart, ColdFusion discards the oldest chart in the cache.
Max Number Of Charting Threads	Specify the maximum number of chart requests that can be processed concurrently. The minimum number is 1 and the maximum is 5. (Higher numbers are more memory-intensive.)
Disk Cache Location	When caching to disk, specify the directory in which to store the generated charts.

Font Management page

The Font Management page lets you review and define fonts for use with Adobe FlashPaper and Acrobat PDF output formats. ColdFusion generates FlashPaper and PDF output through the cfdocument tag and through the cf report tag, when used to call a report created with the ColdFusion Report Builder.

ColdFusion automatically registers Acrobat built-in fonts and fonts located in typical font locations (such as the Windows\fonts directory). However, if your server has additional fonts installed in nonstandard locations, you register them with the ColdFusion Administrator so that the cfdocument and cfreport tags can locate and render PDF and FlashPaper reports.

This page contains the following topics:

- Register New Font with ColdFusion Lets you browse to a directory that contains fonts, or select a specific
 font.
- User Defined Fonts Displays the fonts that have been registered explicitly.
- Current System Fonts Displays fonts stored in platform-specific system font directories. The following table describes the fields on the Font Management page:

Area	Description

New Font/Font Directory	Specifies a fully qualified path to a directory that contains font files or to a specific font file. The ColdFusion Administrator lets you register the following types of font formats: TTF: TrueType font. TTC: Collection of TrueType or OpenType fonts. OTF: OpenType font. PFB: (Adobe printer fonts). AFM: Adobe Font Metrics.
Font Family	High-level font name (for example, Arial or Times New Roman).
Font Face	A specific font face (for example, Arial Italic or Times New Roman Bold).
PostScript Name	Specifies the PostScript name of the font.
Font Type	Specifies the font type (for example, TrueType or Adobe Built-In)
Usable In	Specifies whether the font is usable in PDF, FlashPaper, or both formats. Note that Adobe built-in fonts are not usable in FlashPaper output format.
Path	Fully qualified path to the font file.

The Font Management page also displays the built-in Acrobat fonts, which are available for PDF only.For more information on reporting in ColdFusion, see Creating Reports and Documents for Printing in the *Developing ColdFusion Applications*.

About Font Management

ColdFusion can create documents and reports in both PDF and FlashPaper format. Both of these formats require that the server computer have access to the fonts used in the HTML styles (cfdocument tag) or the report definition (ColdFusion Report Builder). ColdFusion requires access to these fonts to properly render text in PDF and FlashPaper documents and, when specified, to embed fonts into a PDF file.

Types of fonts and font extensions

The ColdFusion Administrator lets you register the following types of fonts:

True Type	TTF	Scaleable font format developed by Apple Computer and supported in all Macintosh and Windows operating systems.	PDF and FlashPaper
True Type Collection	TTC	A file that contains multiple TrueType or OpenType fonts	PDF and FlashPaper
Open Type	OTF	An extension of the TrueType font format.	PDF and FlashPaper
Adobe printer font	PFB	Adobe printer font	PDF only
Adobe Font Metrics	AFM	A font format that contains general font information and font metrics information. Typically used on Unix only.	PDF only

The Font Management page also displays the built-in Acrobat fonts, which are available for PDF only. ColdFusion does not use PFM or FFT fonts.

Font locations

The ColdFusion Administrator automatically displays the fonts discovered in platform-specific default locations, as follows:

- Windows The Windows/Fonts directory (for example, WINDOWS/Fonts or WINNT/Fonts)
- Unix The following directories:
- /usr/X/lib/X11/fonts/TrueType
- /usr/openwin/lib/X11/fonts/TrueType
- /usr/share/fonts/default/TrueType
- /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/ttf
- /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/truetype
- /usr/X11R6/lib/X11/fonts/TTF

Additionally, you can define fonts stored in other locations on the server. These are called user-defined fonts. For example, you may want to register the Lucida family of TrueType fonts, which the Sun JDK ships in the jd $k_root/jre/lib/fonts$ directory.

Embedding fonts in PDF output

Report developers can optionally specify that ColdFusion embed fonts in the PDF file (FlashPaper always embeds fonts). When using the cfdocument tag, fonts are embedded if fontEmbed is set to yes or selective. When using reports defined in the Report Builder, fonts are embedded if specified in the report definition file. Embedding fonts increases file size, but ensures that reports display appropriately regardless of whether or not client computers have the fonts installed.



Note

Some font licenses prohibit embedding. ColdFusion does not embed fonts marked as not-for-embedding.

Client requirements

If fonts are not embedded in the PDF file, fonts must be installed on the client computer to ensure that reports display appropriately. Most Windows computers ship with Internet Explorer, which includes the Microsoft Core Fonts, a set of TrueType fonts.

UNIX considerations

If you install ColdFusion on a UNIX computer you must ensure that the appropriate fonts are installed, even if the computer provides console access only. For more information on TrueType fonts for UNIX, see http://corefonts.sourc eforge.net/.

ColdFusion Report Builder considerations

The ColdFusion Report Builder has no automatic knowledge of fonts available on the server so the developer building the report definition must consult the ColdFusion MX Administrator to determine which fonts are available on the server and, if necessary, register fonts in the Administrator or install fonts on the computer that runs Report Builder.

Document page

The Document page allows you to configure OpenOffice application. If you did not configure during installation, provide the directory path to configure OpenOffice.

Depending on whether your ColdFusion server is installed on a local or remote server, you can configure OpenOffice with your ColdFusion server instance.

For more information about configuring OpenOffice with ColdFusion, see Configuring OpenOffice in Installing ColdFusion.

Java and JVM page



A Note

This page does not apply when deploying ColdFusion on a J2EE server.

The Java and JVM page lets you specify the following settings, which enable ColdFusion to work with Java:

Option	Description
Java Virtual Machine Path	The absolute file path to the location of the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) root directory. The default is <i>cf_root</i> /run time/jre.
Minimum JVM Heap Size	The JVM initial heap size.

Maximum JVM Heap Size	The JVM maximum heap size. The default value is 512 MB.
ColdFusion Class Path	The file paths to the directories that contain the JAR files that ColdFusion uses. Specify either the fully qualified name of a directory that contains your JAR files or a fully qualified JAR filename. Use a comma to separate multiple entries.
JVM Arguments	The arguments to the JVM. Use a space to separate multiple entries (for example, -Xint -Xincgc).

A

Note

You must restart ColdFusion after making changes.

When you update the Java and JVM Settings page, ColdFusion writes the changes to jvm.config, which is located in *cf_root\runtime\bin*. Before ColdFusion saves your changes, it saves a copy of the current jvm.config file as jvm.bak. If your changes prevent ColdFusion from restarting, use jvm.bak to restore your system. For example, rename jvm.config to jvm.config_BAD, and then rename jvm.bak to jvm.config.

ColdFusion filters out default settings for the jvm.args attribute from the jvm.config file, including the following:

```
aArgs[i] contains '-Xmx'
aArgs[i] contains '-Xms'
aArgs[i] contains "-Djava.security.manager"
aArgs[i] contains "-Djava.security.policy"
aArgs[i] contains "-Djava.security.auth.policy"
aArgs[i] contains '-Djava.awt.graphicsenv'
aArgs[i] contains '-Djava.awt.headless'
aArgs[i] contains '-Dcoldfusion.classPath'
aArgs[i] contains '-Dcoldfusion.rootDir'
aArgs[i] contains '-Dcoldfusion.libPath'
aArgs[i] contains '-Dcoldfusion.libPath'
aArgs[i] contains '{application.home}/lib/webchartsJava2D.jar'
```

To use Server Monitor or Multiserver Monitor on a J2EE deployment of ColdFusion on Oracle 10g, in JVM Arguments set -Doc4j.jmx.security.proxy.off=true

Settings Summary page

The Settings Summary page shows all ColdFusion configuration settings. Click a group name to open the Administrator section of that group, where you can edit settings. This page is not enabled in the Standard Edition. In ColdFusion, you can export the server settings to PDF by clicking the Save As PDF button on this page.

#back to top

Data & Services section

The Data & Services section of the Administrator is the interface for ColdFusion, data sources, and search and indexing features. The following table describes some common tasks that you can perform in the Data & Services

section of the Administrator:

Task	Description
Create and manage JDBC data sources	The Data Sources page lets you establish, edit, and delete JDBC data source connections for ColdFusion. For more information, see Data Source Management for ColdFusion .
Create and maintain ColdFusion collections	The ColdFusion Collections page lets you create and delete Solr collections and perform maintenance operations on collections that you create. For more information, see <u>ColdFusion Collections page</u> .
Define mappings for web services	The Web Services page lets you produce and consume remote application functionality over the Internet. For more information, see <u>Web Services page</u> .
Specify settings to integrate with Adobe Flex applications	The Flex Integration page lets you specify which Flex integration features to enable and which IP addresses can perform data service operations. For more information, see <u>Flex Integration page</u> .

Data Sources page

ColdFusion lets you quickly deliver dynamic database content to the web. A data source is the entry point for database operations.

The Data Sources page lets you create, edit, and delete JDBC data sources. Before you can use a database in a ColdFusion application, you register the data source in the ColdFusion Administrator. For more information, see <u>Data Source Management for ColdFusion</u>.

Before you can access a database with a ColdFusion application, you must do the following:

- 1. Understand and determine the database driver required to interact with the data source. ColdFusion uses JDBC database drivers to communicate with data sources.
- 2. Configure the database as a ColdFusion data source by specifying a driver, adding data source information, and connecting to a database.
- 3. Verify the data source.

 For more information on adding data sources, see <u>Adding data sources</u>.

Solr Server service

The Solr server instance runs as a separate server, which you can start or stop as a service. You can configure your Solr collection for indexing and search capabilities using ColdFusion Administrator.

Solr collections

You can create Solr collections using ColdFusion Administrator or by using <cfcollection> tag.

The ColdFusion Administrator implements Solr support using the following panels in the Data & Services area:

ColdFusion Collections Once a Solr collection is created, use the Index, Optimize, Purge, or Delete Actions
under the Solr Collection area at the bottom of the panel. You can also rename and alias a Solr collection in
ColdFusion Administrator. To do this,

- 1. Click the ColdFusion collection that you need to rename from the ColdFusion Collections page. The Manage Collection page is displayed.
- 2. In the Rename Collection section, enter a new name in the New Name for Collection field and click Submit.
- 3. To specify an alias for the collection, enter the alias in the Collection Alias field and click Submit.
- Solr Server Configure the Solr server host name, home directory, and other advance settings using the Solr Server page.

Solr server

You can configure the Solr search service on a local or remote host. For a remote server, you can configure the host that ColdFusion uses when performing search operations.

Use the Solr Server page to specify the Solr server host name and home directory. You can also configure advance settings including the admin port, web application name, and buffer limit.

Click Show Advance Settings to add the following details:

- Solr admin port
- Solr WebApp
- Solr Buffer Limit
- Authentication details
- If to use an HTTPS connection, and if so the Solr HTTPS port.
 You can also configure indexing laguages by providing a language name and suffix.

Migrate collections

To migrate the collection, browse and select the old Solr home and then click Migrate Solr Collections. For details, see "Solr enhancements in ColdFusion 10" in *Developing Adobe ColdFusion Applications*.

ColdFusion Collections page

Use this page to create and manage your Solr collections.

ColdFusion lets you manage your collections from the Administrator. You can index, optimize, purge, reload, or delete Solr collections that are connected to ColdFusion. You use the icons in the Actions column to perform the following actions:

Action	Description
Reload	Reloads the collection.
Index	Analyzes the files in a collection and assembles metadata and pointers to the files.
Optimize	Reclaims space left by deleted and changed files by consolidating collection indexes for faster searching. You should optimize collections regularly.
Purge	Deletes all documents in a collection, but not the collection itself. Leaves the collection directory structure intact.
Delete	Deletes a collection.

ColdFusion includes Solr, which provides indexing and searching technology. This enables creating, populating, and managing collections of indexed data that are optimized for fast and efficient site searches.

A *collection* is a logical group of documents and metadata about the documents. The *metadata* includes word indexes, an internal documents table of document field information, and logical pointers to the document files. For more information about building search interfaces, see Building a Search Interface and Solr search support in the *Developing ColdFusion Applications*.

If the ColdFusion Collections page is unable to retrieve collections, ensure that Solr Search Server is running.

Populate a Solr collection

After you create a collection, use the Solr Collections section to populate (or index) it, with data from text and binary files, in a directory that you specify. A collection comprises metadata that describes indexed documents. Data from a ColdFusion guery can be indexed only by using the ColdFusion cfindex tag. To populate (index) a collection,

- 1. In the list of Solr Collections, click the name of the collection or its Index Collection button. The Index Solr Collections page appears.
- 2. Review the extensions in the File Extensions field. You can add, edit, or remove extensions for files in the collection.
- 3. In the Directory Path field, enter the path to a directory to index. To locate and enter a path, click Browse Server.
- 4. To include subdirectories of the specified directory, select the Recursively Index Sub Directories option.
- 5. (Optional) In the Return URL field, enter the URL prefix used to display documents found in the search in a browser. For example, if you index the ColdFusion documentation directory, the directory you index could be C:\ColdFusionl0\cfusion\wwwroot\cfdocs. You would enter the return URL as {{http://localhost:850_0/cfdocs/.}}This assumes that you are using the built-in web server on port 8500.
- 6. Click Submit. ColdFusion populates the collection with data from the specified directory. Then the ColdFusion Collections page appears.
 - To close the page without saving changes, click Cancel.

Rename or create an alias for a Solr collection

- Click the ColdFusion collection that you need to rename from the ColdFusion Collections page. The Manage Collection page is displayed.
- 2. In the Rename Collection section, enter a new name in the New Name for Collection field and click Submit.
- 3. To specify an alias for the collection, enter the alias in the Collection Alias field and click Submit.

Web Services

Web Services overview

Web services let you publish and consume remote application functionality over the Internet. With a web service, you can make a request to the remote application to perform an action. You can use the ColdFusion Administrator to register web services so that clients do not have to specify the entire WSDL URL when they reference the web service. For more information on publishing and consuming web services through ColdFusion, see ColdFusion Developer's Guide.

Add a web service

- 1. In the Web Service Name box, enter the name of the web service.
- 2. In the WSDL URL box, enter the URL for the Web Services Description Language (WSDL).
- 3. Enter a user name and password.
- 4. (If applicable) Specify the proxy server details and credentials.
- 5. (Optional) Specify the timeout value for the web-service request in seconds.
- 6. Click Add Web Service. Your Web Service Name appears in the list of Active ColdFusion Web Services.

Edit a web service

- 1. In the Active ColdFusion Web Services area, click the web service name. The ColdFusion Administrator displays the web service in the top portion of the window.
- 2. Modify settings.
- 3. Click Update Web Service.

View WSDL for a web service

1. In the Active ColdFusion Web Services area, click the WSDL URL. The ColdFusion Administrator opens the WSDL in a new browser window.

Web Services page

You can use web services to produce and consume remote application functionality over the Internet. The ColdFusion Administrator lets you register web services so that you do not have to specify the entire Web Services Description Language (WSDL) URL when you reference the web service. The first time you reference a web service, ColdFusion automatically registers it in the Administrator.

When you register a web service, you can shorten your code and change a web service URL without editing your code. For more information, see Using Web Services in the Developing ColdFusion Applications.

REST Services page

After you create the CFC you want to REST-enable, specify the folder for registering as web service in the ColdFusion Administrator.



Note

Nested REST applications cannot be registered.

When you specify a folder, all CFCs in that folder or subfolders for which you have specified rest or restPath are registered.

- 1. Browse and select the application path or root folder where ColdFusion would search for CFCs.
- 2. (Optional) In the Service Mapping section, specify virtual mapping in place of application name. If the folder has an Application.cfc and an application name, then the service is identified with the application name. You can override this by specifying the service mapping. In this case, the service is identified with the service mapping that is provided. If there is no Application.cfc in the folder, then it is mandatory to specify the Service mapping.
- 3. (Optional) Specify an application as default REST service. Only one application can be set as default for a server instance. You can change the default application at any time. Check Set the default application and then click Add Service. To remove the service as default, uncheck it.
- 4. After you specify the details, click Add Service to register. The Active ColdFusion REST Services section specifies the details of all registered web services.
 - After you register, all CFCs are published as RESTful services. On subsequent startups, the registered services automatically get published.



Note

Refresh the application whenever there is a change in REST-related component in the application.

Flex Integration page

Use this page to specify which Flex integration features to enable and which IP addresses can perform data-service operations. If you enable Adobe LiveCycle Data Services ES support, but do not specify any IP addresses, only processes on the local computer can connect to the LiveCycle Data Services ES server in ColdFusion.

Option	Description
Enable Flash Remoting Support	Specifies whether to enable Flash clients to connect to this ColdFusion server and invoke methods in ColdFusion components (CFCs).
Enable Remote LiveCycle Data Management Access	Specifies whether to enable a LiveCycle Data Services ES server to connect to this ColdFusion server and invoke methods in CFCs to fill, sync, get, or count records in a result set used in a Flex application. Enable this option only if you are running LiveCycle Data Services ES remotely.
Server Identity	Specifies the ColdFusion server on which you want to enable Flex Data Management Support.
Enable RMI Over SSL For Data Management	To encrypt communication between ColdFusion and Flex, enable Secure Sockets Layer (SSL).
Select IP Addresses Where LiveCycle Data Services Are Running	Specifies which LiveCycle Data Services ES servers can connect to the LiveCycle Data Services ES support in ColdFusion. If you do not specify a list of allowed IP addresses, only processes on the local computer can connect to the LiveCycle Data Services ES support in ColdFusion

To use SSL, create a keystore file. The keystore is a self-signed certificate. (You do not need a certificate signed by a Certificate Authority, although if you do use one, you do not need to configure Flex as indicated in the following steps.) The information in the keystore is encrypted and can be accessed only with the password that you specify. To create the keystore, use the Java keytool utility, which is included in the Java Runtime Environment (JRE).

Enable SSL

- 1. Create the keystore.
- 2. Configure Flex.
- 3. Enable SSL in the ColdFusion Administrator.

Create the keystore

1. To generate the SSL server (ColdFusion) keystore file, use the keytool utility, with a command similar to the following:

```
\verb|keytool -genkey -v -alias FlexAssembler -dname "cn=FlexAssembler" -keystore cf.keystore -keypass mypassword -storepass mypassword
```

The following table describes the parameters of the keytool utility:

Parameter	Description
-alias	The name of the keystore entry. You can use any name for this, as long as you are consistent when referring to it.
-dname	The Distinguished Name, which contains the Common Name (cn) of the server.
-keystore	The location of the keystore file.
-keypass	The password for your private key.
-storepass	The password for the keystore. The encrypted storepass is stored in ColdFusion configuration files.
-rfc	Generates the certificate in the printable encoding format.
-file	The name of the keystore file.
-v	Generates detailed certificate information

Place the certificate you created in the file that the JVM uses to determine what certificates to trust. The file in which you place the certificate (usually named cacerts), is located in the JRE, in the lib/security folder.

Configure Flex

1. To export the keystore to a certificate, use the keytool utility, with a command similar to the following:

```
keytool -export -v -alias FlexAssembler -keystore cf.keystore -rfc -file cf.cer
```

2. To import the certificate into the JRE cacerts file for your server, use the keytool utility, with a command similar to the following:

Enable SSL in the ColdFusion Administrator

- 1. Select Data & Services > Flex Integration, and specify the keystore file in the Full Path To Keystore box.
- 2. Specify the keystore password in the Keystore Password box.
- Select Enable RMI Over SSL For Data Management, and then click Submit Changes.
 If you specify an invalid keystore file or password, ColdFusion does not enable SSL, and disables LiveCycle Data Management Support.

#back to top

Debugging & Logging section

Debugging settings overview

Use the Debugging Settings and Debugging IPs pages to configure ColdFusion to provide debugging information for every application page that a browser request. Specify debugging preferences by using the pages as follows:

- On the Debugging Output Settings page, select debugging output options. If debugging is enabled, the output appears in block format after normal page output.
- On the Debugging IP Addresses page, restrict access to debugging output. If a debugging option is enabled, debugging output is visible to all users by default.
- On the Logging Settings page, specify a directory for error log files that can contain useful debugging information.



Note

Enabling debugging affects performance. It is advised that you do not enable debugging on a production server.

Debugging Output Settings page

The Debug Output Settings page provides the following debugging options:

Option	Description
Enable Robust Exception Information	Displays detailed information in the exceptions page, including the physical path and URI of the template, the line number and snippet, the SQL statement used (if any), the data source name (if any), and the Java stack trace.
Enable Request Debugging Output	Enables the ColdFusion debugging service.
Select Debugging Output Format	 Controls debugging format. Select either of the following formats: classic.cfm - The format available in ColdFusion 5 and earlier. It provides a basic view and few browser restrictions. dockable.cfm - A dockable tree-based debugging panel. For details about the panel and browser restrictions, see the online Help.
Report Execution Times	Reports execution times that exceed a specified time limit.
General Debug Information	Show general information about the ColdFusion MX version, template, timestamp, user locale, user agent, user IP, and host name.

Database Activity	Shows the database activity for the SQL Query events and Stored Procedure events in the debugging output.
Exception Information	Shows all ColdFusion exceptions raised for the request in the debugging output.
Tracing Information	Shows trace event information in the debugging output. Tracing lets you track program flow and efficiency using the cftrace tag.
Timer Information	Shows output from the cftimer tag.
Flash Form Compile Errors And Messages	(Development use only) Displays ActionScript errors in the browser when Flash forms are compiling, and affects the display time of the page.
Variables	Displays information about parameters, URL parameters, cookies, sessions, and CGI variables in the debugging output.
Enable Performance Monitoring(Server configuration only)	Enables the standard NT Performance Monitor application to display information about a running server. TIP: Restart ColdFusion after you change this setting.
Enable CFSTAT(Server configuration only)	Shows performance information on platforms that do not support the NT Performance Monitor. For more information, see <u>Using the cfstat utility</u> . TIP: Restart ColdFusion after you change this setting.

Using the cfstat utility

The cfstat command-line utility provides real-time performance metrics for ColdFusion. The cfstat utility uses a socket connection to obtain metric data. You can use the cfstat utility to display information that ColdFusion writes to the System Monitor without using the System Monitor application. The following table lists the metrics that the cfst at utility returns:

Metric abbreviation	Metric name	Description
Pg/Sec	Page hits per second	The number of ColdFusion pages processed per second. You can reduce this limit by moving static content to HTML pages.
DB/Sec	Database accesses per second	The number of database accesses per second that ColdFusion makes. Any difference in complexity and resource load between calls is ignored.

Req Q'ed	Number of queued requests	The number of requests that are currently waiting for ColdFusion to process them. Lower values, which you can achieve with efficient CFML, are better.
Req Run'g	Number of running requests	The number of requests that ColdFusion is currently actively processing.
Req TO'ed	Number of timed out requests	The total number of ColdFusion requests that have timed out. Lower values, which you can achieve by aggressive caching, removing unnecessary dynamic operations and third-party events, are better.
AvgQ Time	Average queue time	A running average of the time, in milliseconds, that requests wait for ColdFusion to process them. Lower values, which you can achieve with efficient CFML and enhanced caching, are better. Averages are displayed for the last two completed requests.
AvgReq Time	Average request time	A running average of the time, in milliseconds, that it takes ColdFusion to process a request (including queued time). Lower values, which you can achieve with efficient CFML, are better. Averages are displayed for the last two completed requests.
AvgDB Time	Average database transaction time	A running average of the time that ColdFusion spends on database-related processing of ColdFusion requests. Averages are displayed for the last two completed requests.
Bytes In/Sec	Bytes incoming per second	The number of bytes that ColdFusion read in the last second (not an average).
Bytes Out/Sec	Bytes outgoing per second	The number of bytes that ColdFusion wrote in the last second (not an average).

Before you use the cfstat utility, ensure that you selected the Enable Performance Monitoring option in the ColdFusion Administrator (on the Debugging & Logging > Debugging Settings page). If you select this option, restart ColdFusion for this change to take effect.

cfstat options

The *cf_root*/bin directory contains the cfstat utility. From that directory, type **cfstat** and use the following switches:

Switch	Description	Comment
-n	Suppress column headers.	Useful for saving output to a file.
-s	Display output in a single line.	Display a single line and delay display of the first line so the cfstatutility can display meaningful values in the per-second counters.
#	Where # is an integer, display output every # seconds.	If you do not specify an integer, the cfstat utility returns one line. Specify this switch with or without the s switch.
-x	Display extended output breaking of different request threads.	Available in ColdFusion Enterprise. It is ignored in ColdFusion Standard.
-port	Allows you to specify the port to which ColdFusion listens for cfstat communications.	When using cfstat from two different ColdFusion server instances, their port numbers of the said server instances should be explicitly specified.

This example runs the cfstat utility and displays a new line every 20 seconds:

cfstat 20

Debugging IP Addresses page

Use the Debugging IP Addresses page to restrict debugging output to one or more IP addresses. You can add and remove IP addresses.

To add a debugging IP address,

- 1. In the Debugging IP Addresses page, enter an IP address that you want to receive debugging output. The default IP address is 127.0.0.1.
- 2. Click Add.
- 3. (Optional) To add the IP address of the computer you are using, click Add Current. The list below the IP Address field shows the IP addresses that you added. To remove a debugging IP address:
- 4. Select an IP address from the list.

5. Click Remove Selected. The address no longer appears in the list.



Note

If you do not specify IP addresses, and debugging options are active, ColdFusion displays debugging output for all users.

Debugger Settings page

To use the ColdFusion Debugger that runs in Eclipse, select the Allow Line Debugging option. Specify the port and the maximum number of simultaneous debugging sessions. Specify the debugger port in the JVM settings of your application server, for example:

-Xrunjdwp:transport=dt_socket,server=y,suspend=n,address=#portNum#

To stop a currently running debugging session, click Stop Debugging. For the changes that you specify on this page to take effect, restart the ColdFusion server.

Logging Settings page

Use the Logging Settings page of the Administrator to change ColdFusion logging options. The following table describes the settings:

Option	Description
Log Directory	Specifies the directory to which error log files are written. TIP: Restart ColdFusion after you change this setting.
Maximum File Size (kb)	Sets the maximum file size for log files. When a file reaches this limit, it automatically is archived.
Maximum Number Of Archives	Sets the maximum number of log archives to create. When they reach this limit, files are deleted in the order of oldest to newest.
Log Slow Pages Taking Longer Than n Seconds	Logs the names of pages that take longer than the specified interval to process. Logging slow pages can help you diagnose potential problems or bottlenecks in your ColdFusion applications. Entries are written to the server.log file.
Log All CORBA Calls	Logs all CORBA calls.
Enable Logging For Scheduled Tasks	Logs ColdFusion Executive task scheduling.

Log Files page

The Log Files page lets you perform operations on log files, such as searching, viewing, downloading, archiving, and deleting.

Click a Log File icon located in the Actions column of the Available Log Files table, to search, view, download, archive, or delete a log file.

Use the Logging Settings page to enable or disable administrative logging options, as the following table describes:

Option	Description
Log directory	Select this option to change the location where ColdFusion log files are written. The location that you specify in this field must have sufficient disk space and security privileges for the ColdFusion system service.
Maximum file size (KB)	Set the maximum file size for log files. When a file reaches this size, ColdFusion automatically archives it.
Maximum number of archives	Set the maximum number of log archives to create. After reaching this limit, ColdFusion deletes files in order of oldest to newest.
(UNIX only) Use operating system logging facilities	Select this option to log messages using the UNIX syslog logging facility. ColdFusion also writes log messages to the standard ColdFusion log files.
Log slow pages taking longer than <u>n</u> seconds	Specify the number of seconds that ColdFusion waits before logging the names of pages that take longer than the specified interval to process. Logging slow pages can help you diagnose potential problems in your ColdFusion applications. ColdFusion writes entries to server.log.
Log all CORBA calls	Select this option to log all CORBA calls.
Enable logging for scheduled tasks	Select this option to log ColdFusion Executive task scheduling.

The following table describes the ColdFusion log files:

Log file	Description
rdservice.log	Records errors that occur in the ColdFusion Remote Development Service (RDS). RDS provides remote HTTP-based access to files and databases.
application.log	Records every ColdFusion error reported to a user. Application page errors, including ColdFusion syntax, ODBC, and SQL errors, are written to this log file.

exception.log	Records stack traces for exceptions that occur in ColdFusion.
scheduler.log	Records scheduled events that have been submitted for execution. Indicates whether task submission was initiated and whether it succeeded. Provides the scheduled page URL, the date and time executed, and a task ID.
eventgateway.log	Records events and errors related to event gateways.
migration.log	Records errors related to upgrading from a previous version of ColdFusion.
migrationException.log	Records errors related to running ColdFusion applications after upgrading from a previous version of ColdFusion.
server.log	Records errors for ColdFusion.
customtag.log	Records errors generated in custom tag processing.
car.log	Records errors associated with site archive and restore operations.
mail.log	Records errors generated by an SMTP mail server.
mailsent.log	Records messages that ColdFusion sends.
flash.log	Records entries for Flash Remoting.

Enable/Disable logging

Use the icon for start/stop in the Actions column of the Log Files page to stop/start logging for a particular log type.

Filter log content

- 1. To open the Log Filter, click Launch Filter on the Log Viewer page.
- 2. In the Log Filter dialog box, specify one or more of the following options:

Option	Description
Show Serverity	Select one or more severity levels to filter.
Keywords	Enter one or more words in the Keywords text box. Click the Find drop-down list box, and select one of these options: exact phrase, any words, or all words.

Applications	If applicable, enter the application name to filter. If applicable, the application name appears as the fifth (entry) column in the log file.
Thread IDs	The thread identification numbers are used by Adobe Technical Support personnel to track and troubleshoot problems. The thread identification string appears as the fourth entry (column) in a log file.
Most Recent	Specifies the relative age of included messages.
Date Range	To display the log content for a specific date range, enter the start and end dates. Enter the dates in year-month-day format (YYYY-MM-DD). For example, to specify April 21, 2002, enter: 2002-04-21.
Time Span	To show the log content for a specific time range, enter the start and end times. Enter the time span in hour-minute-second format (HH:MM: SS). For example, to specify 2:00 P.M., enter 14:00:00.

- 1. To begin the filter process, click one of the following options:
- Show Matches Displays results that match the filter criteria specified on the tab.
- Hide Matches Displays results that exclude any information that matches the filter criteria specified on the tab.

Log files introduced in ColdFusion 9.0.1

You can generate log files for the following services in ColdFusion 9.0.1:

- http
- ftp
- web service
- Portlet
- Derby
- Feed

System Probes



Note

System probes are available in ColdFusion Enterprise Edition only.

System probes help you evaluate the status of your ColdFusion applications. Like scheduled tasks, they access a URL at a specified interval, but they can also check for the presence or absence of a string in the URL. If the URL contents are unexpected, or if an error occurred while accessing the URL, the probe can send an e-mail alert to the address specified on the System Probes page. The probe can also execute a script to perform a recovery action, such as restarting the server. All probe actions are logged in the logs/probes.log file. The System Probes page also displays the status of each probe.

Use the buttons in the Actions column in the System Probes table to perform the following actions:

Action	Description
Edit	Lets you edit the probe.
Run	Runs the probe immediately, even if it was previously disabled.
Enable/Disable	Starts and stops the probe from automatically executing at its specified interval.
Delete	Deletes the probe.

Because probes run as scheduled ColdFusion tasks, they do not run if the server on which they are hosted crashes, or if the host web server crashes or otherwise does not respond.

System Probes page

Use the System Probes page to manage the ColdFusion system probes that were created to monitor the availability of a resource in your website.

Item	Description
Define New Probe	Click this button to create a probe configuration.
Actions	Click these buttons to run, edit, delete, or disable an existing probe configuration.
Probe Name	Shows the names of the ColdFusion probes created.
Status	 Shows the current operating state of one or more configured probes per URL, as follows: OK, if the probe is active Failed, if a probe is unable to access the URL specified. Disabled, if the probe is disabled. Unknown , if the probe is inactive and has not run since the last server restart.
Interval	Shows the period between probes.
URL	Identifies the URL path that each probe is monitoring.
Notification	Notification Email Recipients Specify the e-mail address of the recipient if a probe fails to connect to the specified URL.

Email	Specify the e-mail address of sender. By default, this address is the address specified on the Mail Server page.
Probe.cfm URL	Specifies the probe.cfm page that is located in the CFIDE directory. ColdFusion requires this page to successfully execute probe configurations.
Probe.cfm Username	If the CFIDE directory is secured, the user name for that directory is required.
Probe.cfm Password	If the CFIDE directory is secured, the password for that directory is required.

Suspend probe operation

In the System Probes table, select the name of the probe to suspend, and click the Disable Probe icon.

Add/Edit System Probe page

- 1. In the ColdFusion Administrator navigation pane, click System Probes. The System Probes page appears.
- 2. In the System Probes page, do one of the following:
 - Define a new probe. Click Define New Probe. The Add/Edit System Probe page appears.
 - Edit an existing probe configuration. Locate and click the probe name. The Add/Edit System Probe page appears.
- 3. In the Add/Edit System Probe page, specify or edit the following settings:

Option	Description
Probe Name	Provide a name for the probe configuration.
Frequency	 Select the schedule for running this probe: How often (hours, minutes, seconds) the probe verifies the availability of the URL resource. The duration (start and end times) the probe runs to verify the URL resource.
URL	Identifies the URL path that each probe is monitoring.
User Name	Name If the URL is a secured path, specify the user name.
Password	If the URL is a secured path, specify the password.
Timeout (sec)	Specify the time, in seconds, to indicate how long the probe should wait before registering a failure.
Proxy Server	If this request must be routed through a proxy server, enter the URL and port number of that proxy server.

Port	Port number of the proxy server.
Probe Failure	Select this option to identify the arguments used to test the URL resource.
Failure Actions	Specify one or both of the following actions to occur when detecting a failure: • Send an e-mail notification Select to instruct
	ColdFusion to send an e-mail message when detecting a failure. ColdFusion uses the e-mail address specified onthe System Probe page. • Execute the program To run a program when the probe fails, specify the path and name of the program.
Publish	Select to write output results to a file.
File	If the publish option is selected, specify the output filename.
Reolve URL	Select to maintain links to internal URLs remain intact.

1. Click Submit to save and update the probe configurations listed on the System Probes page.

Code Analyzer page

The Code Analyzer page evaluates your ColdFusion pages for potential incompatibilities between ColdFusion 10 and previous versions of ColdFusion. It reviews the CFML pages that you specify and informs you of any potential compatibility issues. Additionally, the Code Compatibility Analyzer detects unsupported and deprecated CFML features, and outlines the required implementation changes that ensure a smooth migration. Use the analyzer as follows:

- 1. In the left navigation pane, select Debugging & Logging > Code Analyzer.
- 2. Enter or browse to a directory that contains the ColdFusion pages to analyze.
- 3. (Optional) Click Advanced Options to specify the following items:
- · Whether to analyze subdirectories.
- The file types to analyze (separate multiple files with semicolons).
- Whether to filter by severity. All reports error and info data, Error reports code that will not execute properly, and Info reports that you should consider editing, but will execute properly; for example, deprecated tags.
- Whether to validate CFML. Reports invalid syntax in your CFML; for example, a comment that has an opening ColdFusion comment tag, and a closing HTML tag.
- The product features to analyze.
- 1. Click Run Analyzer to display a report of the results.



Note

When you run the Code Analyzer using the Basic Options, the default settings are as follows: Analyze subdirectories, Analyze file types of *.cfm, Filter by severity: errors, Validate CFML.

License Scanner page

The License Scanner page searches the local subnet to find other running instances of ColdFusion. You can use this information to determine whether the ColdFusion instances within the subnet are licensed appropriately. The ColdFusion Administrator uses universal datagram protocol (UDP) multicast to collect license and version information from all ColdFusion instances running within the subnet.

#back to top

Server Monitoring section

The Server Monitoring section lets you run the following:

- Server Monitor
- Multiserver Monitor

The Server Monitor is an Adobe SWF application that lets you track activities on a ColdFusion Server. You can identify information about the server, including requests, queries, memory usage, and errors. You can start and stop collecting server information and take snapshots of the server.

The Multiserver Monitor is another SWF application. It lets you track the status of several servers.

#back to top

Extensions section

Use the Extensions section of the Administrator to configure ColdFusion to work with other technologies, such as Java and CORBA.

Java Applets page

The Java Applets page of the Administrator lets you register applets and edit and delete applet registrations. Before you can use Java applets in your ColdFusion applications, register them in the Java Applets page. When your applet is registered with ColdFusion, using the cfapplet tag in your CFML code is simple, because all parameters are predefined: Enter the applet source and the form variable name to use.



Note

Parameters set with the cfapplet tag override parameters defined on the Java Applets page.

This page has the following areas:

- Register New Applet: Registers a Java applet to include in your ColdFusion applications.
- Actions: Click the Edit icon to edit registration fields of a Java applet. Click the Delete icon to remove the registration of a Java applet.
- Applet: Click the name of a Java applet to view or edit the registration fields for that applet.
- *Code:*Identifies the name of the file that contains the applet subclass.
- Method: If applicable, this column identifies the method name used in the name attribute of the cfapplet tag.
- Code Base: This area identifies the directory that contains the applet components.

Add/Edit Applet page

To register or modify a Java applet in ColdFusion, use the Add/Edit Registered Java Applet page. Registering an applet lets you use the cfapplet tag.

Register a Java applet or modify the registration

- 1. If you are registering a new Java applet, install the Java class files and any other files required for the class. Make a note of the installation path, because you must specify the code base arguments when you register the applet.
- 2. To access the Add/Edit Registered Java Applet page:
- For new registration, select Extensions > Java Applets, and click Register New Applet. The Add/Edit Registered Java Appletpage appears.
- For existing registration, in the Registered Java Applets table, click the name of the Java applet registration that you want to view or modify.
- 1. On the Add/Edit Registered Java Applet page, specify or modify the following information:

Option	Description
Applet Name	Provide a name for the Java applet.
Code	Identify the name of the file that contains the applet subclass. This filename is relative to the code base URL. The *.class file extension is not required.
Code Base	Provide the URL of the code base; the directory that contains the applet components. The applet class files must be located within the web browser root directory; for example, http:// <servername>/classes.Note that this field is not required if the Java applet components are contained in a JAR file. For more information, see the Archive option.</servername>
Archive	(Optional) If the Java applet components are stored in a jar file, enter the <code>jar</code> filename in the Archive text box.
Method	(Optional) Specify the method name in the applet that returns a string value. This method name is used in the name attribute of the cfapplet tag to populate a form variable with the method's value. If the applet has no method, leave this field blank.
Height	Enter a measurement in pixels for the vertical space for the applet.
Width	Enter a measurement in pixels for the horizontal space for the applet.
Vspace	Enter a measurement in pixels for the space above and below the applet.
Hspace	Enter a measurement in pixels on each side of the applet.

Align	Select an alignment option.
Not supported message	Specify a message that will be displayed by browsers that do not support Java applets. You can override this message with a different message notsupported attribute in the cfapplet tag.
Parameter name	Enter a name for each required applet parameter. Your Java applet typically provides the parameter name needed to use the applet. Enter each parameter in a separate parameter field.
Value	Enter a default value for every parameter name specified. Click Add to add the values for the parameters. Your applet documentation provides guidelines on valid entries.

1. To save and apply the registration information, click Submit.

CFX Tags page

Before you can use a CFX tag in ColdFusion applications, register it. Use the CFX Tags page to register and manage ColdFusion custom tags built with C++ and Java.

You can build CFX tags in the following two ways:

- Using C++ as a dynamic link library (DLL) on Windows or as shared objects (.so or .sl extension) on Solaris and Linux
- Using Java interfaces defined in the cfx.jar file The page has the following areas:

Area	Description
Register Java CFX	Click this button to register a CFX Java tag that you want to include in your ColdFusion applications.
Register C++ CFX	Click this button to register a CFX C++ tag that you want to include in your ColdFusion applications.
Actions	Click the Edit icon to edit the registration fields of a CFX tag. Click the Delete icon to remove the registration of a CFX tag.
Tag Name	Click the name of a CFX tag to view or edit the tag's registration fields.
Туре	Identifies the type of language used to build the CFX tag (C++ or Java).
Description	Identifies the use of the CFX tag.

Add/Edit CFX Java Tag page

Option	Description
Tag Name	Enter the tag name (after the cfx_prefix). Provide a name for the CFX tag that you are registering.
Class Name	Enter the class name (without the .class extension) that implements the interface. The class file should be accessible from the Class Path setting on the <u>Java and JVM page</u> . You typically package the .class file in a .jar file and save it in the cf_root/lib (server configuration) or <code>cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib</code> (J2EE configuration) directory.
Description	Provide a message that identifies the use of this CFX tag.

Add/Edit CFX C++ Tag page

Option	Description
Tag Name	Provide a name for the CFX tag that you are registering. Tag names must be prefixed with cfx
Server Library (.dll)	Enter the path to the library, or click Browse Server to locate the library that you want to use.
Procedure	Enter the procedure that implements the CFX tag. The procedure name must correspond with the procedure associated with the DLL or shared object you have specified. Notice that procedure names are case sensitive.
Keep Library Loaded	Select this option to retain the library in RAM.
Description	In this text box, provide a message that identifies the use of this CFX tag.

Custom Tag Paths page

Use the Custom Tag Paths page of the Administrator to add, edit, and delete custom tag directory paths. By default, all custom tags are stored under the <code>cf_root/</code> CustomTags (server configuration) or <code>cf_webapp_root/WEBINF/cfusion/CustomTags</code> (J2EE configuration) directory. However, you can specify additional paths to your custom tag locations by using this page. The following table describes the areas on the page:

Area	Description

New Path	Specify the path of your custom tags.
Browse Server	Click to browse your system fro the location of your custom tags.
Add Path	Click to add the path specified in the path text box.
Actions	Click Exit to edit or Delete to remove a selected path.
Path	Identifies the custom tag paths registered in ColdFusion.

CORBA Connectors page

Use the CORBA Connectors page to register, edit, and delete CORBA connectors. Register CORBA connectors before you use them in ColdFusion applications and restart the server when you finish configuring the CORBA connector.

ColdFusion loads object request broker (ORB) libraries dynamically by using a connector, which does not restrict ColdFusion developers to a specific ORB vendor. The connectors depend on the ORB runtime libraries provided by the vendor. A connector for Borland Visibroker is embedded within ColdFusion. Make sure that the ORB runtime libraries are in *cf_root*/runtime/lib (server configuration) or *cf_webapp_root*/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib (multiserver and J2EE configurations).

The following table contains information about the libraries and connectors:

Operating System	Vendor	ORB	ColdFusion connector	ORB library
Windows NT and later	Borland	VisiBroker 4.5	coldfusion.runtime.c orba.VisibrokerConn ector (embedded)	vbjorb.jar
Solaris	Borland	VisiBroker 4.5	coldfusion.runtime.c orba.VisibrokerConn ector (embedded)	vbjorb.jar

Example of a CORBA connector configuration for VisiBroker:

ORB Name visibroker

ORB Class Name coldfusion.runtime.corba.VisibrokerConnector

ORB Property File c:\ColdFusion10\runtime\cfusion\lib\vbjorb.properties

Classpath [blank]

ColdFusion includes the vbjorb properties file, which contains the following properties that configure the ORB:

org.omg.CORBA.ORBClass=com.inprise.vbroker.orb.ORB
org.omg.CORBA.ORBSingletonClass=com.inprise.vbroker.orb.ORB
SVCnameroot=namingroot

#back to top

Event Gateways section

The Event Gateways section of the Administrator lets you configure event gateway settings, gateway types, and gateway instances.

Event gateways overview

ColdFusion event gateways are ColdFusion elements that let ColdFusion react to or generate external events or messages in an asynchronous manner. Event gateways let a ColdFusion application handle information that does not come through an HTTP request. For example, you can use event gateways to handle instant messages, short messages from mobile devices, or messages sent to a TCP/IP port. ColdFusion includes several event gateways, including an SMS (Short Message Service) gateway for sending short, often text, messages to and from wireless devices, such as mobile phones or pagers and a gateway for the XMPP (Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol) instant messaging protocol.

Event Gateways Settings page

The Event Gateways Settings page lets you configure settings for all event gateways, and start or stop the Short Message Service (SMS) test server. The following table describes the settings:

Option	Description
Enable ColdFusion Event Gateway Services	Specifies whether the service is enabled. Changing this setting restarts the service.
Event Gateway Processing Threads	Specifies the maximum number of threads used to execute ColdFusion functions when an event arrives. A higher number uses more resources, but increases event throughput.
Maximum Number Of Events To Queue	Specifies the maximum number of events allowed on the event queue. If the queue length exceeds this value, gateway events are not be added to the processing queue.
Start/Stop SMS Test Server	Starts and stops the short message service (SMS) test server.

Gateway Types page

The Gateways Types pages let you configure the types of gateways available on your system. After you configure a

type, you can create any number of gateway instances of that type.

Option	Description
Type Name	Specifies a name for the event gateway type (for example, SMS for the SMS event gateway).
Description	Specifies a description for the gateway type.
Java Class	Specifies the fully qualified name of the gateway class full Java class name (for example, coldfusion.eventgateway.sms.SMSGateway for the SMS event gateway).
Startup Timeout n Seconds	Specifies a startup timeout, in seconds.
Stop on Startup Timeout	If enabled, ColdFusion stops the gateway class if it times out on startup. If disabled, ColdFusion logs a warning message when the timeout value is exceeded.

The following table describes the event gateway types that ColdFusion includes:

Gateway type	Description
CFML	Triggers asynchronous events from ColdFusion.
DataManagement	Lets a ColdFusion application notify a Flex destination about changes in the data that the destination manages.
DataServicesMessaging	Sends messages to and receive messages from Flex applications.
FMS Gateway	Modifies data through the ColdFusion application or the Flash client, and reflects the change in the Flash Media Server shared object.
SMS	Used to send and receive SMS messages.
SAMETIME	Used to send and receive instant messages through Lotus SameTime.
XMPP	Used to send and receive instant messages through the Extensible Messaging and Presence Protocol (XMPP).

Samples	Sample gateway types, including the following:
	 DirectoryWatcher - Watches a directory for file changes. JMS - Acts as a Java Messaging Service consumer or producer. Socket - Listens on a TCP/IP port.

Gateway Instances page

The Gateway Instances page lets you configure ColdFusion event gateway instances to direct events from various sources to ColdFusion components (CFCs) that you have written. The following table describes the settings:

Option	Description
Gateway ID	A name for the event gateway instance. You use this value in the ColdFusion GetGatewayHelper and Sen dGatewayMessage functions.
Gateway Type	The event gateway type.
CFC Path	The absolute path to the listener CFC that handles incoming messages.
Configuration File	(Optional) Configuration file, if necessary for the event gateway instance.
Startup Mode	 The event gateway startup status, as follows: Automatic - Start the event gateway when ColdFusion starts. Manual - Do not start the event gateway with ColdFusion, but allow starting it from the Gateway Instances page. Disabled - Do not allow the event gateway to start.

#back to top

Security section

The Security section of the Administrator lets you configure the security frameworks of ColdFusion. For more information on security, see <u>Administering ColdFusion Security</u>.

Administrator page

Use the Administrator page of the Administrator to enable and disable password-restricted access to the Administrator, and to change the Administrator password. Restrict ColdFusion Administrator access to trusted users. You can also configure all users to use a single ColdFusion Administrator password or allow only users defined in the User Manager and the root administrative user to have access to the ColdFusion Administrator.

Configurable seed for password encryption

The Administrator has option to specify a new seed value to encrypt data source passwords. To modify the default seed value assigned by ColdFusion or to change the value you specified,

- 1. In the Password Seed section, specify the new seed value between 8-500 characters.
- 2. Click Submit Changes.



Note

When you modify the seed value, all data source connections are reset. Therefore, Adobe recommends that you perform this task when the server is idle or at the initial phase (after installation).

RDS page

Use the RDS page to enable and disable password-restricted RDS access to server resources from Adobe Macromedia Dreamweaver MX, Adobe Macromedia HomeSite+, ColdFusion Extensions for Eclipse, or the ColdFusion Report Builder, and to change the RDS password.

You can also configure all users to use a single RDS password, or allow only users defined in the User Manager to have access through RDS. The minimum character limit is 5 and the maximum character limit is 50.

In ColdFusion 10, you can enable/disable RDS using ColdFusion Administrator. That is, you can modify the settings that you made at the time of installation using ColdFusion Administrator.

The RDS page on the ColdFusion Administrator (Security > RDS) lets you enable/disable RDS service.

Sandbox security page

You use the Sandbox Security page (called Resource Security in the Standard Edition) to specify security permissions for data sources, tags, functions, files, directories, IP addresses, ports, and runtime permissions. Sandbox security uses the location of your ColdFusion pages to determine functionality. A sandbox is a designated area (CFM files or directories that contain CFM files) of your site to which you apply security restrictions. By default, a subdirectory (or child directory) inherits the sandbox settings of the directory one level above it (the parent director y). If you define sandbox settings for a subdirectory, you override the sandbox settings inherited from the parent directory.

Use sandbox security to control access to the following:

- Data sources
- Tags
- Functions
- Files and directories
- IP addresses and ports

You can also edit runtime permissions for ColdFusion pages.



Note

If you have enabled sandbox security and want to use the Administrator API, enable access to the CFIDE/adminapi directory.

For details, see <u>Using sandbox securityUsing sandbox security</u>.

User Manager page

Use the User Manager page to specify the user name, password, description, access rights, exposed services,

sandboxes, and allowed roles for individual users. This page is especially useful for web hosting when multiple ColdFusion applications are on one server, each maintained by a different user or organization.

You can grant access to the ColdFusion Administrator, which also grants access to the Administrator API. If the administrator revokes the role of a user while the user is logged in, the revocation takes effect only when the user logs in again.

The default user ID of an administrator is admin. To change the administrator user ID, add the following in the neo-security.xml file, replacing admin with the user ID to use:

```
<var name='admin.userid.root'>
<string>admin</string>
</var>
```

Add a user

The User Manager lets you create users that have individually tailored access to portions of the ColdFusion Administrator, the Administrator API, or RDS access.



Note

To grant ColdFusion Administrator permissions to multiple users, in addition to creating users on the User Manager page, you must select the Separate Username And Password Authentication option on the Security > Administrator page. Similarly, you must select the Separate Username And Password Authentication option on the RDS page to grant RDS access to multiple users.

- 1. In Security > User Manager, click Add User.
- 2. Specify the username, password, and then confirm the password.
- 3. Optionally, enter a description.
- 4. Select the following options:
- Allow RDS access
- Allow Administrative access: Select one of the following: Administrator Console & API Access and API Access Only.
- 1. Select the ColdFusion Administrator pages that you want the user to be able to access.
- 2. Select any sandboxes that you want the user to be able to access.
- 3. Select the services that you want the user to be able to access.
- 4. Click Add User.



A Note

To select multiple contiguous sandboxes or roles, press the Shift key while making selections. To select multiple noncontiguous sandboxes or roles, press the Control key while making selections.

After you create a user, you must log into the ColdFusion Administrator using both a username and password. The default username for the root administrator is admin. To change it, you must edit the neo-security.xml file by changing the string "admin" in admin.userid.root, as follows:

```
<var name="admin.userid.root">
<string>admin</string>
</var>
```

When you grant access to specific Administrator pages, the user sees only those pages after logging in to the Administrator. When you grant Administrator API access and select roles, the user can access the API only for the pages you specified.

For information editing existing user configuration, see Edit User Configuration.

User Sandboxes

If you change the pages or sandboxes to which a user is allowed access while that user is logged in to the Administrator, the changes take effect only after the user logs out, and then logs in again. For details about creating sandboxes, see <u>Administering ColdFusion Security</u>.

Exposed Services

ColdFusion exposes existing enterprise services as web services. You can access these services using SOAP and AMF/Flash remoting. You can select the services available to a user from the Exposed Services section. By default, all the services are listed in the Allowed Services list box. Press CTRL and select the services that you do not want the user to avail and click the >> button.Now, click Edit User to implement the changes to the user settings. The following are the exposed services:

- Allowed services: Mail Service, Document Service, PDF Service, Image Service, Chard Service, POP Service,
- Prohibited services: Exchange Service

You can secure the exposed services to prevent access by unknown applications or users. This can be done by configuring the client IP address range to which services are accessible. Also, you can set up user access control for the services. On the Security > User Manager page, you can select the services available to a user from the Exposed Services section. By default, all the services are listed in the Prohibited Services list box. Press CTRL and select the services that you want the user to avail and click the << button. Now, click Edit User to implement the changes to the user settings.

Edit user configuration

In the User Manager page, click either the user name like in the User column or the Edit icon in the Action column. The User Manager page opens in Edit mode, where you can reconfigure the user account settings such as password, RDS Administrator access, adding sandboxes, and resetting the exposed services for the user.



Note

You would not be able to reset the user authentication type in the edit mode.

Allowed IP Addresses

Specify client IP addresses that have the permission to access exposed services.

Also see IP Restriction for CFIDE URLs.

#back to top

Packaging and Deployment section

The Packaging and Deployment section of the Administrator lets you create and deploy CAR files. You can also create J2EE EAR or WAR files that include an existing ColdFusion application and the ColdFusion runtime system.

ColdFusion Archives page

The ColdFusion Archives page includes tools that let you archive and deploy ColdFusion applications, configuration settings, data source information, and other types of information to back up your files faster. The complete list of archivable information includes the following:

- Name and file location
- Server settings
- ColdFusion mappings
- Data sources
- Solr collections
- Scheduled tasks
- Event gateway instances
- Java applets
- CFX tags
- · Archive to do lists

After you archive the information, you can use the Administrator to deploy your web applications to the same ColdFusion server or to a ColdFusion server running on a different computer. Additionally, you can use these features to deploy and receive any ColdFusion archive file electronically.

The Archive Settings page lets you configure various archive system settings that apply to all archive and deployment operations. For more information, see the Online Help.

Build an archive

To archive a definition,

- 1. To access the ColdFusion Archives page, select Packaging and Deployment > ColdFusion Archives in the left navigation pane of the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2. On the ColdFusion Archives page, locate the name of the archive definition that you want to archive, and then click the Build Archive icon. The Archive Wizard appears.
- 3. In the Archive Wizard, review the archive summary information, and then click Next to continue. The Choose Archive File Location page appears.
- 4. In the Choose Archive File Location page, do the following:
- In the File Name text box, specify the full path where you want to store the archive, followed by the name of the archive. The archive name must have a .car extension.
- For U NIX users only: If you must run this archive as a privileged user, select the Run This Archive As A Specific User option, and then enter any system account name in the User name text box and the corresponding account password in the Password text box. The user name and password must match the existing user name and password for this system; the archive process will run as that user. If the user name and password do not match the existing user name and password for this system account, the build procedure fails.
- 1. Click Next to create the archive.
 - When the archive operation completes, one of the following archive messages appears:
- **Build Successful:** The archive was successfully created and stored in the location that you specified in step 4. Click OK and then click Close on the wizard page.
- Build Failed: The archive was not created. To determine the cause of the problem, review the information

appearing on the page, and click Details to further analyze the cause of the problem.

J2EE Archives

J2EE archives overview

ColdFusion lets you create an EAR or WAR file that contains an entire application. This archive file contains the ColdFusion web application, settings for ColdFusion (such as data source definitions), the CFM pages used by your application (text or compiled Java), and optionally, the ColdFusion Administrator. This feature lets you quickly create an archive file that a J2EE administrator can use to deploy your ColdFusion application.

J2EE archives are different from ColdFusion archives (CAR) files. For information on CAR files, see ColdFusion Archives page.

Context root Because the J2EE environment supports multiple, isolated web applications running in a server instance, each J2EE web application running in a server is rooted at a unique base URL, called a context root (or context path). The J2EE application server uses the initial portion of the URL (that is, the portion immediately following http://_hostname_) to determine which web application processes an incoming request. For example, if you are running ColdFusion with a context root of cfmx, you display the ColdFusion Administrator using the URL http:// hostname / cfmx /CFIDE/administrator/index.cfm.Most J2EE application servers allow one application in each server instance to use / (forward slash) for the context root. The Remote Development Services (RDS) web application is not required if you use a context root of /.

J2EE Archives page

The J2EE Archives page lets you create an enterprise application archive (EAR) file or web application archive (WAR) file that contains the following items:

- The ColdFusion web application.
- Server settings, such as data sources and custom tag paths.
- The CFML pages of your application, stored in the root directory of the ColdFusion web application. With this EAR or WAR file, a J2EE administrator can deploy your ColdFusion MX application to a J2EE application server.



If you are creating a cluster of server instances when running the multiserver configuration, use this page to create the WAR or EAR files required to create each of the servers in the cluster.

You can create a J2EE archive regardless of whether you are running ColdFusion MX in the server configuration or the J2EE configuration. However, you must be running the J2EE configuration to deploy an EAR or WAR file.

Option	Description
Achive Name	Specifies a name for the J2EE archive definition. This is also the name given to the EAR or WAR file.
Application Directory	Specifies the location of the CFM files to be included beneath the web root of the ColdFusion web application.

Distribution Directory	Specifies the directory where ColdFusion places the EAR or WAR file. ColdFusion uses the name archivename.ear or archivename.war, depending on the archive type.
Archive Type	Specifies whether ColdFusion creates a Web Application Archive (WAR) file or an Enterprise Application Archive (EAR) file.
Context Root (valid for EAR)	If you create an EAR file, you can optionally specify a context root for the ColdFusion web application. The default is an empty context root. For more information, see <u>J2EE Archives</u> . If you create a WAR file, the context root is handled in an application-server-specific manner. In some application servers, the default context root is the name of the WAR file; in others, you specify the context root using the deploy tool or through a server-specific configuration file.
Serial Number	Specifies a valid serial number for ColdFusion Enterprise Edition.
Previous Serial Number (if Upgrade)	Specify the serial number of the previous ColdFusion installation.
Include COM Support	Include COM Support Specifies whether to include the modules that provide COM support. Omitting COM support reduces the size of the archive by about 12 MB.
Disable Debugging	Specifies whether to disable debugging in the ColdFusion web application.
Include CFML Source	Specifies whether to use the original CFM files or to convert the pages to Java bytecode.
Include CF Administrator	Specifies whether to include the modules and directories for the ColdFusion Administrator (the CFIDE directory structure). Omitting the ColdFusion Administrator reduces the size of the archive by about 2 MB.
Configure Data Sources to be Included in Archive	Specifies the data sources to include in the J2EE archive. Use the Right and Left Arrow buttons to select and remove data sources. Use the Double Arrow buttons to select and remove all data sources with one click.

Enterprise Manager section

The Enterprise Manager section of the Administrator lets you create Tomcat server instances with ColdFusion already deployed, register remote Tomcat server instances, and create clusters of Tomcat server instances.

Instance Manager page



Note

Enterprise Manager appears only for the Enterprise and Developer editions.

The Instance Manager page lets you view the local and remote Tomcat servers that can be accessed by a cfusion server running.

From this page you can access pages that define new, local, Tomcat servers and register existing Tomcat servers running on remote computers, as follows:

Add New InstanceCreate a Tomcat server and automatically deploy a copy of the current ColdFusion MX application into that server.



Note

ColdFusion 10 doesn't support deploying applications packaged using the J2EE Archives page.

Register Remote Instance Define an existing remote Tomcat server to the Instance Manager for adding
these servers to a cluster. It is not mandatory to run the remote Tomcat server instance when you define it to
the Instance Manager. However, it must be running before you can add it to a cluster. Edit ColdFusion
Server: Modify built-in web server settings for a server instance.

Available servers

Area	Description
Actions	Lets you start, stop, restart, and delete a Tomcat server.
Name	Specifies the Tomcat server name. If the server is started, you can click this name to open a browser window to the Tomcat server's web root.
Server Directory	Specifies the server directory.
HTTP Port	Specifies the port for the built-in web server.
Remote Port	The remote port for the server instance.
Host	Specifies the host name or IP address for the server instance.

Cluster Specifies the name of the cluster that contains the server.

- By default, the Instance Manager deploys a copy of the current cfusion application (data sources, settings, administrator password, and so on).
- You can optionally use the Create from EAR/WAR option to create a server with a previously archived application.

Cluster Manager page

The Cluster Manager page in ColdFusion Administrator lets you create and manage clusters of Tomcat servers, each containing the same ColdFusion application.

- 1. Add a cluster by typing a name in the Cluster Name box, and clicking Add. This creates a cluster and adds it to the Configured Clusters table.
- 2. Add servers to the cluster by clicking the Edit icon next to the cluster name in the Configured Clusters table. This displays the Edit Cluster Page.

Edit Cluster Page

The Edit Cluster page in ColdFusion Administrator lets you define the server instances for a cluster and to customize cluster settings.

Managing clusters

Manage clusters using the ColdFusion Administrator. If your ColdFusion application uses session replication, sticky sessions are not typically required.



Note

When session replication is enabled, Tomcat propagates session-variable information to all servers in the cluster every time a session variable changes. Consider whether the application's business requirements require session replication and whether your network incurs the increased traffic before enabling session replication. Consider using client variables instead of session variables.

The sticky sessions and session replication options require the use of J2EE Sessions by all instances participating in the cluster. To enable J2EE sessions, go to the Memory Variables page and enable the Use J2EE session variables option. Do this for each server in the cluster.

- In the ColdFusion Administrator, click Enterprise Manager > Cluster Manager.
- 2. Enter a cluster name and then click Add.
- 3. Click the cluster name and move the servers to the cluster based on the requirement.
- 4. (If required) Edit the multicast port. Multicast port is used to group the cluster members together. Default value of multicast port is 45564. After you create a cluster, the port is added in the cf_install_dir\cfusion\c onfig\cluster.xml file. For more information on multicast port, see http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-6.0-d oc/config/cluster-membership.html.
- 5. Specify if you need sticky session. Sticky session ensures that after a session is established on an instance, all future requests from the client are mapped to that instance.
- 6. Click Submit.

Adding a remote instance to a cluster

To add a remote instance to a cluster, add the cluster block to the remote instances server.xml. Then, register the remote instance and add the instance to the cluster. For more information on configuring clusters on Tomcat, see http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-5.5-doc/cluster-howto.html.

- 1. Register the remote instance to the local machine.
- 2. Create a cluster in the local machine.
- 3. Open the cf install dir instance-name runtime\conf\server.xml file of the remote instance.
- 4. Add the following block between the entries </host> }} and {{</engine>:

```
<Cluster className="org.apache.catalina.ha.tcp.SimpleTcpCluster"</pre>
channelSendOptions="8">
 <Manager notifyListenersOnReplication="true" expireSessionsOnShutdown="false"</pre>
className="org.apache.catalina.ha.session.DeltaManager">
 </Manager>
 <Channel className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.group.GroupChannel">
  <Membership port="45565" dropTime="3000" address="228.0.0.4"</pre>
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.membership.McastService"
frequency="500">
  </Membership>
  <Receiver port="4003" autoBind="100" address="auto" selectorTimeout="5000"</pre>
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.transport.nio.NioReceiver">
  </Receiver>
  <Sender
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.transport.ReplicationTransmitter">
   <Transport
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.transport.nio.PooledParallelSender">
   </Transport>
  </Sender>
  <Interceptor
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.group.interceptors.TcpFailureDetector">
  </Interceptor>
  <Interceptor
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.group.interceptors.MessageDispatch15Inte
rceptor">
  </Interceptor>
 </Channel>
 <Valve className="org.apache.catalina.ha.tcp.ReplicationValve" filter="">
 <Valve className="org.apache.catalina.ha.session.JvmRouteBinderValve">
 </Valve>
 <ClusterListener
className="org.apache.catalina.ha.session.JvmRouteSessionIDBinderListener">
 </ClusterListener>
 <ClusterListener
className="org.apache.catalina.ha.session.ClusterSessionListener">
 </ClusterListener>
</Cluster>
```

- 5. In the entry, update the membership port with the multicast port of the cluster.
- 6. Using the ColdFusion Administrator of the local host, add the local instance and the remote instance to the cluster.



Note

If you enable sticky session, the JVM route of the remote instance and local instance must not be the same.

7. Restart all the instances.

#back to top

Server Update section

ColdFusion 10 introduces a new section in ColdFusion Administrator that lets you verify and make product updates from the browser-interface itself.



For far more information about the ColdFusion 10 Server Update mechanism, see also the blog entry from Adobe engineer Krishnap,

http://www.krishnap.com/2012/09/coldfusion-10-hotfix-update-installer.html, which offers answers to 50 common or helpful questions about the updater.

Updates page

Verify if there are any product updates using the ColdFusion Administrator (Server Update > Update). The updates can include hot fixes and security hot fixes for ColdFusion 10. The Updates page has the following options:

- Available updates: Click Check for Updates to see if any updates are available for installation. With ColdFusion 10, you can receive a notification when a new hot fix is available for download by subscribing to RSS feeds using the following URL: http://www.adobe.com/support/coldfusion/downloads_updates.html. For a multi-server setup, when you apply the updates from the main instance, you have option to select all local instances to which you may opt to apply hot fix. By default, update applies only to the main instance. If you apply the updates from a newly created local instance, the hot fix is applied only to that specific instance. You have to apply the hot fix to other instances from the main instance or individually from each instance. Before the update, the main ColdFusion instance automatically stops. But you have to manually stop all other instances (for which you want to apply the updates).
- **Download:** Downloads and places the file in <cf_home>/hf-updates/ for later installation.



If your server is behind a firewall or has no outbound internet access, note that you can download the hotfix file from another machine via this URL: http://download.adobe.com/pub/adobe/coldfusion/xml/updates.xml. You can then place the hotfix file on the ColdFusion server and apply the hotfix either with the Admin interface or via the command-line. If you place it in a locally web-accessible location, you can even configure the updater settings to point to that local URL as the location for ColdFusion to find the updates. See the discussion on the "settings" section, below.

Similarly, if you're behind a proxy and would need to specify proxy information for ColdFusion to access the public hotfix URL, you can provide that information (proxy host, port, user, and password) by modifying the jvm.config on the ColdFusion server where the Administrator is being used.

Again, for more on information about both of these options, as well as many answers to 50 common or helpful questions about the updater, see this blog entry from Adobe engineer Krishnap:

http://www.krishnap.com/2012/09/coldfusion-10-hotfix-update-installer.html

• **Download and install:**Downloads the hot fix and performs a silent installation.



Note

This option does not apply to J2EE installations. Also, in the case of multi-server installations, you have to select the server on which you want to install the hot fix.

- Installed updates: Lists all updates to ColdFusion 10 that you have installed. For multi-server setup, it shows
 the list of updates to the instance to which you have logged in from the ColdFusion Administrator. Use the
 option Uninstall to remove the installed hot fix (if needed).
- **Settings:** Provides options to specify update preferences such as update notifications or if to automatically check for updates.

If you have set up a local update site, you can also specify URL of that site to get updates. To do this, populate the updates.xml (see the following sample) and then update the URL in the Administrator (Server Update > Updates > Settings > Update Site > Site URL). For example, http://IPAddress:Port/updates/

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
 <rss version="2.0">
     <channel>
      <title>ColdFusion_10_Update</title>
<description>Upload_description</description>
                                                    <item>
         <title>Hot_Fix_Name</title>
         <description>Hotfix_Description</description>
        <pubDate>Tue, 19 Oct 2011 11:09:11 -0400
        <cfhf_id>HotFix_ID</cfhf_id>
         <cfhf_type>Cumulative</cfhf_category>
         <cfhf_updatelevel>Integer indicating Hotfix
Chronology</cfhf_updatelevel>
         <cfhf_filename>Hotfix_installer_file_name</cfhf_filename>
         <cfhf_technotelink>Link_to_Technote</cfhf_technotelink>
         <cfhf_servers>
             <cfhf_server version="10,0,0">
<cfhf_downloadlink>http://localhost:8500/updates/install060811.jar</cfhf_downl</pre>
<cfhf_checksum>20f33dd56597b68c3634be08116bc84a</cfhf_checksum>
                 <cfhf_filename>hotfix_1.jar</cfhf_filename>
                 <cfhf_installinput>
                    <OPTIONAL_![CDATA[ HTML for input fields ]]>
                </cfhf_installinput>
             </cfhf_server>
         </cfhf_servers>
        </item>
   </channel>
 </rsst>
```

After you specify the settings, click Submit changes for the preferences to take effect. If you

Download hot fix for later installation

- 1. Ensure that JRE is in your system path, or directly access Java from the installation directory of ColdFusion.
- 2. Access the downloaded files from the following location: <cf_home>/hf-updates/
- 3. At command prompt, do the following:

For standalone installations

Platform	Description

On Windows(Installation possible in either GUI or Silent mode)

In GUI mode:

- At command prompt, run the following command: ja
 va -jar < jar-file-name>. This launches the
 hot fix installer.
- Follow the on-screen instructions.

In Silent mode:

At command prompt, run the following command:jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name> -i silent -f < in
 stall_properties_file_path>. Installation
 occurs silently.

The following is a sample properties file:

INSTALLER_UI=SILENT
USER_INSTALL_DIR=<ColdFusion_Hom
e>
DOC_ROOT=<ColdFusion_Home>/cfusi
on/wwwroot
#The following applies only to
multi server scenarios.
INSTANCE_LIST=cfusion,cfusion1

On Linux/Solaris/UNIX(Installation possible in either console or silent mode)

In Console mode:

- At command prompt, run the following command: jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name>. The console appears
 with instructions.
- Follow the instructions provided in the console.
 In Silent mode:
- At command prompt, run the following command: jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name> -i silent -f < in
 stall_properties_file_path>. Installation
 occurs silently.

The following is a sample properties file:

INSTALLER_UI=SILENT
USER_INSTALL_DIR=<ColdFusion_Home
e>
DOC_ROOT=<ColdFusion_Home>/cfusion/wwwroot
#The following applies only to
multi server scenarios.
INSTANCE_LIST=cfusion,cfusion1

On Mac OSX(Installation possible in either GUI, Silent, or Console mode)

In GUI mode:

- At command prompt, run the following command:jav
 a -jar <jar-file-name> -i GUI. This
 launches the hot fix installer.
- Follow the on-screen instructions.

In Console mode:

- At command prompt, run the following command: ja
 va -jar < jar-file-name>. The console
 appears with instructions.
- Follow the instructions provided in the console.

In Silent mode:

At command prompt, run the following command:jav a -jar <jar-file-name> -i silent -f <in stall_properties_file_path>. Installation occurs silently.

The following is a sample properties file:

INSTALLER_UI=SILENT
USER_INSTALL_DIR=<ColdFusion_Hom
e>
DOC_ROOT=<ColdFusion_Home>/cfusi
on/wwwroot
#The following applies only to
multi server scenarios.
INSTANCE_LIST=cfusion,cfusion1

By default, after applying the hotfix, servers are restarted. If you do not want the servers to restart, additionally, provide the following command:

- For console and GUI mode: Run the following argument: DDONOT_START_SERVERS_POST_INSTALL=tru
- For silent installation: Add the property DONOT_START_SERVERS_POST_INSTALL=true to the properties file.

For J2EE installations

Platform	Description

On Windows(Installation possible in either GUI or Silent mode)

In GUI mode (for exploded EAR/WAR deployment):

- At command prompt, run the following command: jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name>. This launches the hot
 fix installer.
- Follow the on-screen instructions.
 In GUI mode (for unexploded EAR/WAR deployment):
- At command prompt, run the following command: jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name> -DINSTALL_FILES_
 OUTSIDE_CF=true. This launches the hot fix
 installer.
- Follow the on-screen instructions.
 In Silent mode (for exploded EAR/WAR deployment):
- At command prompt, run the following command: jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name> -i silent -f < in
 stall_properties_file_path>. Installation
 occurs silently.

The following is a sample properties file:

INSTALLER_UI=SILENT
#For the following, specify the
folder that contains META-INF
folder which contains
application.xml
USER_INSTALL_DIR=<ColdFusion_Dep
loyment_Root_Path>

- *In Silent mode (for unexploded EAR/WAR deployment):*First, install the hotfix files outside your EAR/WAR on your system and then manually update the EAR/WAR.
- At command prompt, run the following command:{{java -jar < jar-file-name> -i silent -f < instal l_properties_file_path>}}Installation occurs silently.
 The following is a sample properties file:

INSTALLER_UI=SILENT
USER_INSTALL_DIR=<Any directory
on your system>
INSTALL_FILES_OUTSIDE_CF=true

On Linux/Solaris/UNIX(Installation possible in either console or silent mode)

In Console mode (for exploded EAR/WAR deployment):

- At command prompt, run the following command: jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name>. The console appears
 with instructions.
- Follow the instructions provided in the console.
 In Console mode (for unexploded EAR/WAR deployment):
- At command prompt, run the following command: ja
 va -jar < jar-file-name > -DINSTALL_FILES
 _OUTSIDE_CF=true. The console appears with
 instructions.
- Follow the instructions provided in the console.
 In Silent mode (for exploded EAR/WAR deployment):
- At command prompt, run the following command:{{
 java -jar < jar-file-name> -i silent -f < install_properties
 _file_path>}}. Installation occurs silently.
 The following is a sample properties file:

INSTALLER_UI=SILENT
#For the following, specify the
folder that contains META-INF
folder which contains
application.xml
USER_INSTALL_DIR=<ColdFusion_Dep
loyment_Root_Path>

*In Silent mode (for unexploded EAR/WAR deployment):*First, you install the hotfix files outside your EAR/WAR on your system and then manually update the EAR/WAR.

 At command prompt, run the following command:{{java -jar <jar-file-name> -i silent -f <instal l_properties_file_path>}}Installation occurs silently.
 The following is a sample properties file:

INSTALLER_UI=SILENT
USER_INSTALL_DIR=<Any directory
on your system>
INSTALL_FILES_OUTSIDE_CF=true

On Mac OSX(Installation possible in either GUI, Silent, or Console mode)

In GUI mode (for exploded EAR/WAR deployment):

 At command prompt, run the following command:{{java -jar < jar-file-name> -i GUI}}This launches the hot fix installer.

- Follow the on-screen instructions.
 In GUI mode (for unexploded EAR/WAR deployment):
- At command prompt, run the following command: jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name > -DINSTALL_FILES_
 OUTSIDE_CF=true -i GUI. This launches the hot
 fix installer.
- Follow the on-screen instructions.
 In Console mode (for exploded EAR/WAR deployment):
- At command prompt, run the following command:{{java -jar < jar-file-name>}}The console appears with instructions.
- Follow the instructions provided in the console.
 In Console mode (for unexploded EAR/WAR deployment):
- At command prompt, run the following command: jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name > -DINSTALL_FILES_
 OUTSIDE_CF=true. The console appears with
 instructions.
- Follow the instructions provided in the console.
 In Silent mode (for exploded EAR/WAR deployment):
- At command prompt, run the following command:jav
 a -jar < jar-file-name> -i silent -f < in
 stall_properties_file_path>. Installation
 occurs silently.

The following is a sample properties file:

INSTALLER_UI=SILENT
#For the following, specify the
folder that contains META-INF
folder which contains
application.xml
USER_INSTALL_DIR=<ColdFusion_Dep
loyment_Root_Path>

*In Silent mode (for unexploded EAR/WAR deployment):*First, you install the hotfix files outside your EAR/WAR on your system and then manually update the EAR/WAR.

 At command prompt, run the following command:{{java -jar <jar-file-name> -i silent -f <instal l_properties_file_path>}}Installation occurs silently. The following is a sample properties file:

> INSTALLER_UI=SILENT USER_INSTALL_DIR=<Any directory on your system> INSTALL_FILES_OUTSIDE_CF=true



A Note

When you create a new instance from ColdFusion Administrator, hot fixes applied to the default instance is automatically applied to the new instance that you create.

Uninstalling from command prompt

1. If you have installed from command prompt in Console or UI mode, from the ColdFusion directory (C:\ColdFusion10), run the following command:

> C:\ColdFusion10\jre\bin\java -jar \opt\coldfusion10\cfusion\hf-updates\hf-10-00002\uninstall\uninstaller.jar

(Modify the command according to your path/OS/Hotfix)

2. If you have installed from the ColdFusion Administrator, from the ColdFusion directory (C:\ColdFusion10), run the following command:

```
> C:\ColdFusion10\jre\bin\java -jar
\opt\coldfusion10\cfusion\hf-updates\hf-10-00002\uninstall\uninstaller.jar -i SILENT
```

3. If you have installed the hotfix using silent installation on your own, uninstallation can also be done silently. Run the following command:

>C:\ColdFusion10\jre\bin\java -jar \opt\coldfusion10\cfusion\hf-updates\hf-10-00002\uninstall\uninstaller.jar Even though you have installed hotfix to 5 instances using a single script, there is only one hotfix uninstaller for all these 5 instances for a given update (Usually this is under cfusion instance. It can be under other instances if cfusion was not opted for HF). When you invoke the previously mentioned commands, it will uninstall the hotfix from all the 5 instances.

#back to top

Custom Extensions section

You can extend the functionality of the ColdFusion Administrator by adding links to other web applications and sites. These links appear under the Custom Extensions section in the left navigation pane of the Administrator.

Extend the Administrator

- 1. Create a file that contains the HTML link code, followed by a
, with a separate line for each link. Do not include other HTML code, such as <head> or <body> tags. The target attribute is required for each link; if you specify target="content", the page appears in the main pane of the Administrator. If you specify any other value for the target attribute, the page appears in a new window.
- Save this file as extensionscustom.cfm in the Administrator root directory (/CFIDE/administrator/).
 For example, the following file adds links for Bowdoin College, Universidad Complutense de Madrid, and La Sapienza:

```
<a href="http://www.bowdoin.edu/" target="content">Bowdoin College</a><br>
<a href="http://www.http://www.ucm.es/" target="_blank">Universidad
Complutense de Madrid</a><br>
<a href="http://www.uniromal.it/" target="_blank">La Sapienza</a><br>
```

When you click a link, the page appears.

Alternatively, you can extend the ColdFusion Administrator by editing the wwwroot/CFIDE/administrator/custommenu.xml file.

#back to top

Administrator API

You can use the Administrator API to perform most ColdFusion Administrator tasks programmatically. The Administrator API consists of a set of ColdFusion components (CFCs) that contain methods you call to perform Administrator tasks. For example, you use the <code>setMSQL</code> method of datasource.cfc to add a SQL Server data source. The CFCs for the Administrator API are located in the <code>cf_web_root/CFIDE/adminapi</code> directory. Each CFC corresponds to an area of the ColdFusion Administrator, as the following table shows:

CFC	Description
accessmanager.cfc	Specify the user name, password, description, access rights, sandboxes, and allowed roles for individual users.

administrator.cfc	Contains basic Administrator functionality, including login, logout, the Migration wizard, and the Setup wizard. You must call the login method before calling any other methods in the Administrator API.
base.cfc	Base object for all other Administrator API CFCs.
collection.cfc	Managa ColdFusion collections. Actions include reloading collections and enabling highlighting for collections.
datasource.cfc	Add, modify, and delete ColdFusion data sources.
debugging.cfc	Manage debug settings
eventgateway.cfc	Manage event gateways
extensions.cfc	Manage custom tags, mappings, CFXs, applets, CORBA, and web services.
flex.cfc	Manages Data Services integration settings
office.cfc	Manage OpenOffice settings.
mail.cfc	Manage ColdFusion mail settings.
runtime.cfc	Manage runtime settings for fonts, cache, charts, configuration, and other settings.
scheduler.cfc	Manages Scheduler tasks Services integration settings like finding task, updating task, and enabling cluster management.
security.cfc	Manage passwords, RDS, and sandbox security.
serverinstance.cfc	Start, stop, and restart Tomcat servers. This CFC only works for Developer and Enterprise editions only.
servermonitoring.cfc	Perform many of the Server Monitor tasks programmatically.

The adminapi directory also contains an Application.cfm file and two subdirectories.



Note

If you are using sandbox security, enable access to the cf_web_root/CFIDE/adminapi directory to use the Administrator API.

Following are the styles of methods in the Administrator API:

- Method arguments When setting complex or varied values, the Administrator API uses method arguments.
- Getting and setting simple values When setting simple values, such as true or false debug settings, the Administrator API uses get and set property methods. To view the methods, method arguments, and documentation for the Administrator API CFCs, use the CFC Explorer. For example, to view datasource.cfc when running in the server configuration, open a browser to http://localhost:8500/CFIDE/adminapi/datasourc e.cfc.

Use the Administrator API

1. Instantiate administrator.cfc:

```
<cfscript>
// Login is always required.
adminObj = createObject("component", "cfide.adminapi.administrator");
```

Note

You can instantiate administrator.cfc and call the login method in a single line of code, as the following example shows:_

createObject("component", "cfide.adminapi.administrator").login("admin");

Note

You can log in as a user other than administrator, but with proper permissions, as follows. Provide the user name after the password.

```
createObject("component","cfide.adminapi.administrator").login("#password#","#
username#")
```

2. Call the administrator.cfc loginmethod, passing the ColdFusion Administrator password or the RDS password:

```
adminObj.login("admin");
```

3. Instantiate the desired CFC:

```
myObj = createObject("component","cfide.adminapi.debugging");
```

4. Call the desired CFC method (this example enables debugging):

```
myObj.setDebugProperty(propertyName="enableDebug", propertyValue="true");
```

Examples

The following example adds a SQL Server data source:

```
<cfscript>
// Login is always required. This example uses two lines of code.
adminObj = createObject("component","cfide.adminapi.administrator");
adminObj.login("admin");
// Instantiate the data source object.
myObj = createObject("component","cfide.adminapi.datasource");
// Create a DSN.
myObj.setMSSQL(driver="MSSQLServer",
 name="northwind_MSSQL",
 host = "xx.x.xx.xx",
 port = "1433",
 database = "northwind",
 username = "sa",
 login_timeout = "29",
 timeout = "23",
 interval = 6,
 buffer = 64000,
 blob_buffer = "64000",
 setStringParameterAsUnicode = "false",
 description = "Northwind SQL Server",
 pooling = true,
 maxpooledstatements = 999,
 enableMaxConnections = "true",
 maxConnections = "299",
 disable_clob = true,
 disable_blob = true,
 disable = false,
 storedProc = true,
 alter = false,
 grant = true,
 select = true,
 update = true,
 create = true,
 delete = true,
 drop = false,
 revoke = false );
</cfscript>
```

The following example adds the same SQL Server data source, but uses the argumentCollection attribute to pass all method arguments in a structure:

```
<cfscript>
// Login is always required. This example uses a single line of code.
createObject("component", "cfide.adminapi.administrator").login("admin");
// Instantiate the data source object.
myObj = createObject("component","cfide.adminapi.datasource");
// Required arguments for a data source.
stDSN = structNew();
stDSN.driver = "MSSQLServer";
stDSN.name="northwind_MSSQL";
stDSN.host = "xx.x.xxx.xx";
stDSN.port = "1433";
stDSN.database = "northwind";
stDSN.username = "sa";
// Optional and advanced arguments.
stDSN.login_timeout = "29";
stDSN.timeout = "23";
stDSN.interval = 6;
stDSN.buffer = "64000";
stDSN.blob_buffer = "64000";
stDSN.setStringParameterAsUnicode = "false";
stDSN.description = "Northwind SQL Server";
stDSN.pooling = true;
stDSN.maxpooledstatements = 999;
stDSN.enableMaxConnections = "true";
stDSN.maxConnections = "299";
stDSN.enable_clob = true;
stDSN.enable_blob = true;
stDSN.disable = false;
stDSN.storedProc = true;
stDSN.alter = false;
stDSN.grant = true;
stDSN.select = true;
stDSN.update = true;
stDSN.create = true;
stDSN.delete = true;
stDSN.drop = false;
stDSN.revoke = false;
//Create a DSN.
myObj.setMSSQL(argumentCollection=stDSN);
<!--- Optionally dump the stDSN structure. --->
<!---
<cfoutput>
<cfdump var="#stDSN#">
</cfoutput>
--->
```

Data Source Management for ColdFusion

A data source is a complete database configuration that uses a JDBC driver to communicate with a specific database. In Adobe ColdFusion, you configure a data source for each database that you want to use. After you configure a data source, ColdFusion can then communicate with that data source through JDBC.

For basic information on data sources and connecting to databases, click Resources in the ColdFusion Administrator, and then select Getting Started Experience.

- About JDBC
 - Supplied drivers
- Adding data sources
 - Adding data sources in the Administrator
 - Specifying connection string arguments
 - Guidelines for data sources
 - Connection Issues
- Connecting to Apache Derby Client
- Connecting to Apache Derby Embedded
- Connecting to DB2 Universal Database
- Connecting to Informix
- Connecting to Microsoft Access
- Connecting to Microsoft Access with Unicode
- Connecting to Microsoft SQL Server
 - Settings for the Northwind sample database
 - Set up the database in the SQL Server Enterprise manager
 - Set up the database in the ColdFusion Administrator
- Troubleshooting SQL Server connections
- Connecting to MvSQL
- DataDirect Connect JDBC Support
 - DataDirect driver features
 - Creating a data source in MySQL
 - New querytimeout connection option
 - Enabling SSL Connection
 - Connection properties
 - Specifying connection properties
- Connecting to ODBC Socket
- Connecting to Oracle
- Connecting to other data sources
- Connecting to PostgreSQL
- Connecting to Sybase
- Connecting to JNDI data sources
- Connecting to an external JDBC Type 4 data source
 - Connect to an external JDBC data source:

#back to top

About JDBC

JDBC is a Java Application Programming Interface (API) that you use to execute SQL statements. JDBC enables an application, such as ColdFusion, to interact with various database management systems (DBMSs), without using interfaces that are database- and platform-specific.

The following table describes the four types of JDBC drivers:

Туре	Name	Description
1	JDBC-ODBC bridge	Translates JDBC calls to ODBC calls, and sends them to the ODBC driver. Advantages: Allows access to many different databases.Disadvantages: The ODBC driver, and possibly the client database libraries, must reside on the ColdFusion server computer. Performance is slower than other JDBC driver types.Adobe does not recommend this driver type unless your application requires DBMS-specific features.
2	Native-API/partly Java driver	Converts JDBC calls to database-specific calls.Advantages: Better performance than Type 1 driver.Disadvantages: The client database libraries of the vendor must reside on the same computer as ColdFusion. ColdFusion includes a Type 2 driver for use with Microsoft Access Unicode databases.
3	JDBC-Net pure Java driver	Translates JDBC calls to the middle-tier server, which then translates the request to the database-specific native-connectivity interface. Advantages: The database libraries of vendors are not required client computer. Can be tailored for small size (faster loading). Disadvantages: Database-specific code must be executed in the middle tier. ColdFusion includes an ODBC socket Type 3 driver for use with Microsoft Access databases and ODBC data sources.

4	Native-protocol/all-Java driver	Converts JDBC calls to the network protocol used directly by the database. Advantages: Fast performance. No special software needed on the computer on which you run ColdFusion. Disadvantages: Many of these protocols are proprietary, requiring a different driver for each database. ColdFusion includes Type 4 drivers for many DBMSs; however, not all DBMSs are supported in ColdFusion Standard Edition.
---	---------------------------------	--

JDBC drivers are stored in JAR files. For example, the JDBC drivers that are supplied with ColdFusion are in the *dri* vers.jar file. If you are using another JDBC driver, you must store it in the ColdFusion classpath. For example, _cf_root/cfusion/lib (server configuration) or cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib (JEE configuration).

Supplied drivers

The following table lists the database drivers supplied with ColdFusion and where you can find more information about them:

Driver	Туре	For more information
Apache Derby Client		Connecting to Apache Derby Client
Apache Derby Embedded		Connecting to Apache Derby Embedded
DB2 Universal Database	4	Connecting to DB2 Universal <u>Database</u>
DB2 OS/390	4	Connecting to other data sources
Informix	4	Connecting to Informix
Microsoft Access	3	Connecting to Microsoft Access
Microsoft Access with Unicode support	2	Connecting to Microsoft Access with Unicode
Microsoft SQL Server	4	Connecting to Microsoft SQL Server
MySQL	4	Connecting to MySQL
ODBC Socket	3	Connecting to ODBC Socket
Oracle	4	Connecting to Oracle

Other		Connecting to other data sources
Sybase	4	Connecting to Sybase

To see a list of database versions that ColdFusion supports, go to www.adobe.com/go/learn_cfu_cfsysreqs_en.

When running in the JEE configuration, the ColdFusion Administrator also lets you configure a data source that connects to a JNDI data source. A Java Naming and Directory Interface (JNDI) data source is equivalent to a ColdFusion data source, except you define it by using your J2EE application server. After it's defined, ColdFusion applications use it as they would any data source. For information on defining a JNDI data source, see <u>Connecting to JNDI data sources</u>.

#back to top

Adding data sources

In the ColdFusion Administrator, you configure your data sources to communicate with ColdFusion. After you add a data source to the Administrator, you access it by name in any CFML tag that establishes database connections; for example, in the cfquery tag. During a query, the data source tells ColdFusion which database to connect to and what parameters to use for the connection.

The ColdFusion Administrator organizes information about all ColdFusion server database connections in a single location. In addition to adding data sources, you can use the Administrator to specify changes to your database configuration, such as relocation, renaming, or changes in security permissions.

Adding data sources in the Administrator

You use the ColdFusion Administrator to quickly add a data source for use in your ColdFusion applications. When you add a data source, you assign it a data source name (DSN) and set all information required to establish a connection.



Note

ColdFusion includes data sources that are configured by default. You do not need the following procedure to work with these data sources.

- 1. In the ColdFusion Administrator, select Data & Services > Data Sources.
- 2. Under Add New Data Source, enter a data source name; for example, MyTestDSN. The following names are reserved; you cannot use them for data source names:
 - service
 - jms_provider
 - comp
 - ims
- 3. Select a driver from the drop-down list; for example, Microsoft SQL Server.
- 4. Click Add.A form for additional DSN information appears. The available fields in this form depend on the driver that you selected.
- 5. In the Database field, enter the name of the database; for example, Northwind.
- 6. In the Server field, enter the network name or IP address of the server that hosts the database, and enter any required Port value. For example, the bullwinkle server on the default port.
- 7. If your database requires login information, enter your user name and password.



Note

The omission of required user name and password information is a common reason why a data source fails to verify.

- 8. (Optional) Enter a Description.
- 9. (Optional) Click Show Advanced Settings to specify any ColdFusion specific settings; for example, to configure which SQL commands can interact with this data source.
- Click Submit to create the data source. ColdFusion automatically verifies that it can connect to the data source.
- 11. (Optional) To verify this data source later, click the verify icon in the Actions column.



Note

To check the status of all data sources available to ColdFusion, click Verify All Connections.

Specifying connection string arguments

The ColdFusion Administrator lets you specify connection-string arguments for data sources. In the Advanced Settings page, use the Connection String field to enter name-value pairs separated by a semicolon. For more information, see the documentation for your database driver.



Note

The cfquery connectstring attribute is no longer supported.

Guidelines for data sources

When you add data sources to ColdFusion, keep in mind the following guidelines:

- Data source names must be all one word.
- Data source names can contain only letters, numbers, hyphens, and the underscore character (_).
- Data source names must not contain special characters or spaces.
- Although data source names are not case sensitive, use a consistent capitalization scheme.
- Depending on the JDBC driver, connection strings and JDBC URLs might be case sensitive.
- Use the Administrator to verify that ColdFusion can connect to the data source.
- A data source must exist in the ColdFusion Administrator before you use it on an application page to retrieve data.

Connection Issues

Executing a guery when you restart a database can result in error during the first request. The error does not occur in subsequent requests or if connection pooling is disabled. This is because, during the first request, the cached connection is used to execute the query, leading to an exception. To overcome this issue, validate the connection before executing the query.

Provide validationQuery (to validate the connection) before executing the query in the Advanced Settings page.



A Note

validationQuery has to be used with caution as it can result in performance issues.

#back to top

Connecting to Apache Derby Client

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to Apache Derby Client:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database	The name of the database.
Server	The name of the server that hosts the database that you want to use. If the database is local, enclose the word <i>local</i> in parentheses.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag). The user name must have CREATE PACKAGE privileges for the database, or the database administrator must create a package. Consult the database administrator when configuring this type of data source.
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.

Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the attempt to log in to the data source connection.
CLOB	Returns the entire contents of any CLOB/ Text columns in the database for this data source. If deselected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting. For UDB 7.1 and 7.2, a 32K limit on CLOBs exists.
BLOB	Returns the entire contents of any BLOB/Image columns in the database for this data source. If deselected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting. BLOBs are not supported on UDB 7.1 and 7.2.
LongText Buffer (chr)	The default buffer size, used if the CLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer (bytes)	The default buffer size, used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation Query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query just before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.

Connecting to Apache Derby Embedded

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to Apache Derby Embedded:

Setting	Description
---------	-------------

CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database folder	The folder where the database is located.
Create Database	Select this option to create a database. The new database exists in the path specified in the Database Folder. If the database exists, an SQL warning is generated, and a connection to the existing database is established.
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
ColdFusion user name	The user name you use to log in to the ColdFusion Administrator.
ColdFusion Password	The password you use to log in to the ColdFusion Administrator.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Max Pooled Statements	Select this option to reuse prepared statements (that is, stored procedures and queries that use the cfqueryparam tag). Although you tune this setting based on your application, start by setting it to the sum of the following: Unique cfquery tags that use the cfqueryparam tag Unique cfstoredproc tags
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the attempt to log in to the data source connection.

CLOB	Returns the entire contents of any CLOB/ Text columns in the database for this data source. If deselected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting. For UDB 7.1 and 7.2, a 32K limit on CLOBs exits.
BLOB	Returns the entire contents of any BLOB/Image columns in the database for this data source. If deselected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting. BLOBs are not supported on UDB 7.1 and 7.2.
LongText Buffer (chr)	The default buffer size, used if the CLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer (bytes)	The default buffer size, used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query just before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.



Note

When you add an Apache Derby Embedded data source, ensure that the specified directory does not exist.

#back to top

Connecting to DB2 Universal Database

For information on defining data sources that work with DB2 for OS/390 or iSeries, see Connecting to other data sources. To see a list of DB2 versions that ColdFusion supports, go to www.adobe.com/go/learn_cfu_cfsysreqs_en.



A Note

DB2 Universal Database (UDB) refers to all versions of DB2 running on Windows, UNIX, and Linux/s390 platforms.

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to DB2:

Setting Description

CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database	The name of the database.
Server	The name of the server that hosts the database that you want to use. If the database is local, enclose the word <i>local</i> in parentheses.
Port	The number of the TCP/IP port that the server monitors for connections.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag). The user name must have CREATE PACKAGE privileges for the database, or the database administrator must create a package. Consult the database administrator when configuring this type of data source.
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.

Max Pooled Statements	Enables reuse of prepared statements (that is, stored procedures and queries that use the cfqueryparam ta g). Although you tune this setting based on your application, start by setting it to the sum of the following: • Unique cfquery tags that use the cfqueryparam tag • Unique cfstoredproc tags
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the attempt to log in to the data source connection.
CLOB	Returns the entire contents of any CLOB/Text columns in the database for this data source. If deselected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting. For UDB 7.1 and 7.2, a 32K limit on CLOBs exits.
BLOB	Returns the entire contents of any BLOB/Image columns in the database for this data source. If deselected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting. BLOBs are not supported on UDB 7.1 and 7.2.
LongText Buffer (chr)	The default buffer size, used if the CLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer (bytes)	The default buffer size, used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query just before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.

Client Hostname	The host name from where the query is executed.
Client Username	The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag.</cflogin>
Application Name	The application name specified in the application.cfc.
Prefix	If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.
Enable connection validation	Check if to validate the connection.

Connecting to Informix

To see a list of Informix versions that ColdFusion supports, go to www.adobe.com/go/learn_cfu_cfsysreqs_en. Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to Informix data sources:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database	The database to which this data source connects.
Informix Server	The name of the Informix database server to which you want to connect.
Server	The name of the server that hosts the database. If the database is local, enclose the word <i>local</i> in parentheses.
Port	The number of the TCP/IP port that the server monitors for connections.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.

Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Max Pooled Statements	Enables reuse of prepared statements (that is, stored procedures and queries that use the cfqueryparam ta g). Although you tune this setting based on your application, start by setting it to the sum of the following:
	 Unique cfquery tags that use the cfqueryparam tag Unique cfstoredproc tags
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the data source connection login attempt.
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/ Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.

LongText Buffer	The default buffer size, used if the CLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Configure the validation query just before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.
Client Hostname	The host name from where the query is executed.
Client Username	The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag.</cflogin>
Application Name	The application name specified in the application.cfc.
Prefix	If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.
Enable connection validation	Check if to validate the connection.

Connecting to Microsoft Access

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to Microsoft Access data sources:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) used by ColdFusion to connect to the data source.
Database File	The file that contains the database.
System Database File	To secure access to the specified database file, click Browse Server to locate and enter a database that contains database security information. By default, the system database is located in the same directory as the MDB file or in the windows\system32\system.mdw directory.

Use Default User name	If selected, ColdFusion does not pass a user name or password when requesting a connection. The Microsoft Access driver uses the default user name and password.
ColdFusion User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
ColdFusion Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Page Timeout	The number of milliseconds before a request for a ColdFusion page times out. The default is 600. If you observe excessive network activity when using this driver, increase the page time-out value.
Max Buffer Size	The size of the internal buffer, in kilobytes, that Access uses to transfer data to and from the disk. The default buffer size is 2048 KB. Specify an integer value divisible by 256.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Default User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Default Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Return Timestamp as String	Enable this setting if your application retrieves Date/Time data and then reuses it in SQL statements without applying formatting (using functions such as Da teFormat, TimeFormat, and CreateODBCDateTim e).

Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the data source connection login attempt.
CLOB	Returns the entire contents of any CLOB/ Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Returns the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If deselected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size, used if the CLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size, used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.

Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.
------------------	---

Connecting to Microsoft Access with Unicode

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to Microsoft Access with Unicode data sources (this is a Type 2 driver):

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database File	The file that contains the database.
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
ColdFusion User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
ColdFusion Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Page Timeout	The time (in tenths of a second) before a request for a ColdFusion page times out.
Max Buffer Size	The size of the internal buffer, in kilobytes, used by Microsoft Access to transfer data to and from the disk. Can be any integer value divisible by 256.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.

Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the data source connection login attempt.
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size, used if the CLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size, used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query just before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.



Note

This driver uses the Microsoft Jet list of reserved words, including the word Last. For a complete list, see http://support.microsoft.com/?kbid=248738.

#back to top

Connecting to Microsoft SQL Server

To see a list of SQL Server versions that ColdFusion supports, go to www.adobe.com/go/learn_cfu_cfsysreqs_en. Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to SQL Server:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database	The database to which this data source connects.
Server	The name of the server that hosts the database that you want to use. If the database is local, enclose the word <i>local</i> in parentheses. If you are running SQL Server locally (or using MSDE), specify 127.0.0.1 for theserver name instead of the actual instance name.
Port	The number of the TCP/IP port that the server monitors for connections.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.

Select Method	Determines whether server cursors are used for SQL queries.
	 The Direct method provides more efficient retrieval of data when you retrieve recordsets in a forward-only direction and you limit your SQL Server connection to a single open SQL statement at a time. This is typical for ColdFusion applications. The Cursor method lets you have multiple open SQL statements on a connection. This is not typical for ColdFusion applications, unless you use pooled statements.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
String Format	Enable this option if your application uses Unicode data in DBMS-specific Unicode data types, such as National Character or nchar.
Max Pooled Statements	Enables reuse of prepared statements (that is, stored procedures and queries that use the cfqueryparam ta g). Although you tune this setting based on your application, start by setting it to the sum of the following: Unique cfquery tags that use the cfqueryparam tag Unique cfstoredproc tags
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.

Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the data source connection login attempt.
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size, used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size, used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Configure the validation query just before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.
Client Hostname	The host name from where the query is executed.
Client Username	The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag.</cflogin>
Application Name	The application name specified in the application.cfc.
Prefix	If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.
Enable connection validation	Check if to validate the connection.

Settings for the Northwind sample database

Previous versions of SQL Server included a sample database named Northwind. Establishing a connection to the Northwind database can help you learn ColdFusion while using a familiar database.

To establish a connection to the SQL Server Northwind database, set up the database in the SQL Server Enterprise manager and in the ColdFusion Administrator.

Set up the database in the SQL Server Enterprise manager

- 1. Expand the server group.
- 2. Expand the server.
- 3. Under the Security folder, right-click on Logins.
- 4. Select New Login.
- 5. Select Windows Authentication or SQL Server Authentication settings.
- 6. Select the Northwind database, and specify the language.
- Ensure that the database server is using mixed authentication. While in Enterprise Manager, right-click the server, select Properties > Security and then select the Security tab. Ensure that the SQL Server and Windows options are clicked.
- 8. Click OK.

Set up the database in the ColdFusion Administrator

- 1. Open the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2. Click Data & Services > Data Sources.
- 3. Type northwind in the Data Source Name field, and select Microsoft SQL Server in the Driver drop-down list.
- 4. Click Add.
- 5. Type **Northwind** in the Database Name field, **127.0.0.1** (or the database server IP address) in the Server field, and **1433**in the Port field.



Note

Do not specify a user name or password when defining the data source.

6. Save the data source.

Troubleshooting SQL Server connections

If you are having trouble establishing a connection to SQL Server, review the following considerations:

- If you installed SQL Server using a server name other than the default, use your chosen domain\servername wherever there is reference to (local). The following situations can cause a Connection Refused error:
 - If you specified authentication information in SQL Server, ensure that you have not defined a user name and password in the ColdFusion data source.
 - You are running a connection-limited version of SQL Server and the request exceeds the limit for TCP/IP connections.
 - You can prevent this exception by setting the Limit Connections and Restrict Connections To options in ColdFusion Administrator on the Advanced Settings page for the data sources, and specifying a number less than the SQL Server maximum.
- SQL Server does not enable the TCP/IP protocol. This problem can happen when SQL Server is on the same computer as ColdFusion. To fix this problem, perform the following steps:
 - 1. In SQL Server Enterprise Manager, right-click on the name of your SQL Server and click Properties.
 - 2. Click Network Configuration and the General Tab.
 - 3. Move TCP/IP from the Disabled Protocols section to the Enabled Protocols section.
 - 4. Click OK.
 - 5. Restart the SQL Server services.
 - 6. Verify your data source.
- If you have are having trouble connecting, consider using mixed-mode authentication for SQL Server (Windows and SQL) and removing the user name and password from the ColdFusion data source.

#back to top

Connecting to MySQL

To see a list of MySQL versions that ColdFusion supports, go to www.adobe.com/go/learn_cfu_cfsysreqs_en.



Note

By default, queries to MySQL data sources return is CaseSensitive = NO for each column in the return structure from the GetMetaData function. Set the system property -Dcoldfusion.mys ql.enableiscasesensitive=true to turn on the calls to is CaseSensitive.

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to MySQL data sources:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database	The database to which this data source connects.
Server	The name of the server that hosts the database that you want to use. If the database is local, enclose the word <i>local</i> in parentheses.
Port	The number of the TCP/IP port that the server monitors for connections.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source, if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source, if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, you must enable the Limit Connections option.

Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Query Timeout (seconds)	The default query timeout values for a DSN. This settings is only applicable for MySQL DataDirect driver. A new argument qtimeout has been added to the following methods in the Administrator API: setDB2() setMySQL_DD() setOracle() setSybase() setInformix() setMSSQL For details on MySQL DataDirect driver upgrade, see New querytimeout connection option in Developing ColdFusion Applications.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the data source connection login attempt.
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/ Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.

Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. You should specify this just before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.

DataDirect Connect JDBC Support

ColdFusion supports the latest version of DataDirect drivers for database operations. These drivers improve performance and provide support for additional databases.

DataDirect driver features

ColdFusion transacts with the database server using the DataDirect drivers that are available as packaged JAR files. Upgrade the JAR files to the latest version to be able to use the new features and performance enhancements.

ColdFusion supports DataDirect driver version 4.2, which provides the following features to enhance database operations:

Support for MySQL (Enterprise and Commercial), Oracle11g, DB2v9.5, Informix 11, SQL Server 2008



Note

For Oracle databases, if you want to filter the retrieval of column names or indexes for a particular schema, then the schema name must be provided along with the table name in the table attribute. In this case, the format of the table attribute value is: schemaname .tablename.

- Improved performance
- IPv6 Address Support
- Querytimeout connection option to set default query timeout value. For details, see <u>New querytimeout connection option</u>.



Note: Timestamp Milliseconds are rounded off during insert on SQL Server 2008 and using Connect for JDBC driver version 4.2. This is a known issue. Read <u>this article</u>. As a workaround, specify the parameter DateTimeInputParameterType=dateTime in the connection string.

Creating a data source in MySQL

To create a MySQL Enterprise ColdFusion data source, select the driver type as *MySQL(Datadirect)* from the drivers pop up menu in ColdFusion Administrator.



Note

The MySQL5 Enterprise database sometimes requires access permission for all users who try to connect to it, if the access permission is not specified during configuration.

To grant the required permission, you can use the command: grant all on . to 'root'@'%' identified by 'admin';.

Replace root and admin by MYSQL username and MYSQL password, respectively.

A new admin API method, setMySQL_DD has been added, which lets you create a MySQL DataDirect data source.

New querytimeout connection option

As part of the DataDirect upgrade, the querytimeout option has been added in the Advanced Settings panel of the Edit DSN page. The querytimeout connection option sets the default query timeout values for a DSN.

Following is the description of querytimeout and pagetimeout from the DataDirect documentation:

"When the page time-out is much higher and the query times out, an exception is thrown to indicate that the query has timed out. Similarly, if the query timeout is much higher and page times out, an exception is thrown to indicate the page has timed out. However, when a page times out while a query is executing, the page times out only after the query's execution is complete."

A new argument qtimeout has been added to the following methods in the Administrator API:

- setDB2()
- setMySQL_DD()
- setOracle()
- setSybase()
- setInformix()
- setMSSQL()



Note

The qtimeout option is not supported by all databases.

For more information about DataDirect JDBC Connect, see:

- http://www.datadirect.com/techres/jdbcproddoc/index.ssp (for PDF)
- http://media.datadirect.com/download/docs/idbc/allidbc/wwhelp/wwhimpl/js/html/wwhelp.htm (for HTML)

Enabling SSL Connection

Do the following to enable SSL connection:

- 1. In the ColdFusion Administrator, go to Data & Services > Data Sources.
- 2. Select the data source to enable SSL Connection.
- 3. In the data source page, click Show Advanced Settings.
- 4. In the Connection String text box, specify the connection properties as per the SSL requirements.

Connection properties

The following table provides details of the connection properties and specifies which database the properties apply to:

Property	Relevance	Description	Applies to
KeyStore	Applies only if client authentication is enabled on database server	The directory of the keystore file to be used	DB2, Oracle
KeyStorePassword	Applies only if client authentication is enabled on database server	The password to access the keystore file	DB2, Oracle
KeyPassword	OptionalUsed if keys in keystore file have a different password than the keystore file	The password to access the individual keys in the keystore file	DB2, Oracle
TrustStore	Ignored if ValidateServ erCertificate=false	The directory of the truststore file	DB2, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, Sybase
TrustStorePassword	Ignored if ValidateServ erCertificate=false	The password to access the truststore file	DB2, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, Sybase
ValidateServerCertificate	Optional	true or false Determi nes whether the driver validates the certificate sent by the database server	DB2, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, Sybase
HostNameInCertificate	OptionalApplies if Encryp tionMethod=SSL and V alidateServerCertif icate=true	{{host_name #SERVERNAME#}}Host name for certificate validation	DB2, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, Sybase
useSSL	Required for enabling SSL	true or false Use SSL when communicating with the server	MySQL
requireSSL	Optional	true or false Require SSL connection if useSSL =true	MySQL
verifyServerCertificate	Optional	true or false Determi nes whether to validates the certificate sent by the database server	MySQL
clientCertificateKeyStoreU rl	Applies only if client authentication is enabled on the database server	URL to the client certificate KeyStore. If not specified, use defaults.	MySQL

clientCertificateKeyStoreType	OptionalDepends on the keystore type supported by your JVM	KeyStore type for client certificates. NULL or empty means use default. Standard keystore types supported by the JVM are "JKS" and "PKCS12". Your environment might have more types available depending on the security products available to the JVM.	MySQL
clientCertificateKeyStoreP assword	Applies only if client authentication is enabled on database server	Password for the client certificate KeyStore	MySQL (4/5)
trustCertificateKeyStoreUr	Applies only if verifySe rverCertificate=tru e	URL to the trusted root certificate KeyStore. If not specified, use defaults.	MySQL (4/5)
trustCertificateKeyStoreTy pe	OptionalDepends on the keystore type supported by your JVM	KeyStore type for trusted root certificates. NULL or empty means use default. Standard keystore types supported by the JVM are "JKS" and "PKCS12". Your environment might have more types available depending on the security products available to the JVM.	MySQL (4/5)
trustCertificateKeyStoreP assword	Required if verifyServe rCertificate=true	Password for the trusted root certificate KeyStore	MySQL (4/5)

Specifying connection properties

The following table details the connection properties that you must specify for each database driver to enable SSL connection. The table provides all possible values for each driver. Specify the optional values (see the table in the section Enabling SSL Connection) as per your requirements.

DB2	DB2 Universal Database	EncryptionMethod=SSL; KeyStore= path to keystore; KeyStorePassword=keystore Password; KeyPassword=key Password; TrustStore=path to keystore; TrustStorePassword=trust StorePassword; ValidateServerCertificate=true false; HostNameInCertificate=host_name #SERVERNAME#};
Microsoft SQL Server	Microsoft SQL Server	EncryptionMethod=SSL; TrustStore=path to keystore; TrustStorePassword=trustStorePassword; ValidateServerCertificate=true false; HostNameInCertificate=host_name #SERVERNAME#;
Oracle	Oracle	EncryptionMethod=SSL; KeyStore= path to keystore; KeyStorePassword=keystore Password; KeyPassword=key Password; TrustStore=path to keystore; TrustStorePassword=trust StorePassword; ValidateServerCertificate=true false; HostNameInCertificate=host_name #SERVERNAME#};
Sybase	Sybase	EncryptionMethod=SSL;TrustStore =path to keystore; TrustStorePassword=trustStorePas sword; ValidateServerCertificate=true false; HostNameInCertificate=host_name #SERVERNAME#;

MySQL MySQL (4/5) useSSL=true&requireSSL=true|fals e& verifyServerCertificate=true|false&cl ientCertificateKeyStoreUrl=URLToC lientCertificate&clientCertificateKey StoreType=KeyStoreType&clientCe rtificateKeyStorePassword=keystor ePassword&trustCertificateKeyStor eUrl=*URLToRootCertificate*&trustC ertificateKeyStoreType= KeyStoreT ype&trustCertificateKeyStorePassw ord=trustedRootCertificatePasswor Note Not all MySQL (4/5) properties listed are supported by all MySQL versions. See MySQL documentation for details of the supported properties for



Note

If the database driver attempts to connect to a database server that does not support SSL, connection might hang. You can avoid issues when connecting to a server that does not support SSL by setting a login timeout.

For more information on enabling SSL for DB2, Microsoft SQL Server, Oracle, and Sybase, see the DataDirect documentation available at the following URL:

http://media.datadirect.com/download/docs/jdbc/alljdbc/wwhelp/wwhimpl/js/html/wwhelp.htm

For more information on enabling SSL for MySQL, see MySQL documentation available at the following URL: http://dev.mysql.com/doc/refman/5.1/en/connector-i-reference-configuration-properties.html

#back to top

Connecting to ODBC Socket

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to ODBC Socket data sources (this is a Type 3 driver):

Setting Description	Setting	Description
---------------------	---------	-------------

your version.

CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
ODBC DSN	Select the ODBC DSN to connect to ColdFusion.
Trusted Connection	Specifies whether to use domain user account access to the database. Only valid for SQL Server.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Return Timestamp as String	Enable this option if your application retrieves Date/Time data and then reuses it in SQL statements without applying formatting (using functions such as Da teFormat, TimeFormat, and CreateODBCDateTim e).
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.

Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the attempt to log in to the data source connection.
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB /Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Configure this just before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.

Connecting to Oracle

To see a list of Oracle versions that ColdFusion supports, go to www.adobe.com/go/learn_cfu_cfsysreqs_en. Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to Oracle data sources:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
SID Name	The Oracle System Identifier (SID) that refers to the instance of the Oracle database software running on the server. The default value is ORCL.

Server	The name of the server that hosts the database that you want to use. If the database is local, enclose the word <i>local</i> in parentheses.
Port	The number of the TCP/IP port that the server monitors for connections.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Max Pooled Statements	Enables reuse of prepared statements (that is, stored procedures and queries that use the cfqueryparam ta g). Although you tune this setting based on your application, start by setting it to the sum of the following: • Unique cfquery tags that use the cfqueryparam t ag • Unique cfstoredproc tags The default value is 300.
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.

Disable Connections If selected, suspends all client connections. Login Timeout (sec) The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the attempt to log in to the data source connection. CLOB Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting. BLOB Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting. LongText Buffer The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes. BLOB Buffer The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes. Allowed SQL The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source. Validation query Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to avoid any performance loss. Client Hostname The host name from where the query is executed. Client Username The user name if the user is logged in using the <cli>Client Username The application name specified in the application.cfc. Frefix If specified, the value is prefixed with the application.cfc.</cli>	Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
the attempt to log in to the data source connection. CLOB Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting. BLOB Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting. LongText Buffer The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes. BLOB Buffer The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes. Allowed SQL The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source. Validation query Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss. Client Hostname The host name from where the query is executed. Client Username The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag. Application Name The application name specified in the application.cfc.</cflogin>	Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting. BLOB Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting. LongText Buffer The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes. BLOB Buffer The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes. Allowed SQL The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source. Validation query Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss. Client Hostname The host name from where the query is executed. Client Username The user name if the user is logged in using the cflogin> tag. Application Name The application name specified in the application.cfc.	Login Timeout (sec)	
columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting. LongText Buffer The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes. BLOB Buffer The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes. Allowed SQL The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source. Validation query Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss. Client Hostname The host name from where the query is executed. The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag. Application Name The application name specified in the application.cfc.</cflogin>	CLOB	columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of
Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes. BLOB Buffer The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes. Allowed SQL The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source. Validation query Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss. Client Hostname The host name from where the query is executed. Client Username The user name if the user is logged in using the <floridation application="" application.cfc.="" application.cfc.<="" if="" in="" is="" loss.="" name="" prefix="" prefixed="" specified="" specified,="" td="" the="" value="" with=""><td>BLOB</td><td>columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of</td></floridation>	BLOB	columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of
selected. The default value is 64000 bytes. Allowed SQL The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source. Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss. Client Hostname The host name from where the query is executed. Client Username The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag. Application Name The application name specified in the application.cfc. If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.</cflogin>	LongText Buffer	Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6
Validation query Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss. Client Hostname The host name from where the query is executed. Client Username The user name if the user is logged in using the <floring tag.<="" td=""> Application Name The application name specified in the application.cfc. Prefix If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.</floring>	BLOB Buffer	·
can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss. Client Hostname The host name from where the query is executed. Client Username The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag. Application Name The application name specified in the application.cfc. Prefix If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.</cflogin>	Allowed SQL	·
Client Username The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag. Application Name The application name specified in the application.cfc. Prefix If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.</cflogin>	Validation query	can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the
Application Name The application name specified in the application.cfc. Prefix If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.	Client Hostname	The host name from where the query is executed.
Prefix If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.	Client Username	
name specified in application.cfc.	Application Name	The application name specified in the application.cfc.
Enable connection validation Check if to validate the connection.	Prefix	
	Enable connection validation	Check if to validate the connection.

You can also use this option to create a datasource for Oracle Real Application Cluster (RAC). Specify the following settings:

- **JDBC URL** <u>jdbc:macromedia:oracle://</u>hostname:port;ServiceName=servicename;AlternateServers=(alternatehostname:port);ConnectionRetryCount=2;ConnectionRetryDelay=5 (servicename, a name that is typically composed of the database name and domain name, is used to specify connections to Oracle RAC because the nodes in a RAC system share a common service name. AlternateServers is a comma separated list of servers and port names.)
- Driver class macromedia.jdbc.MacromediaDriver
- Username A user defined to the database
- Password The password for the username

Connecting to other data sources

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to data sources through JDBC drivers that do not appear in the drop-down list of drivers:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
JDBC URL	The JDBC connection URL for this data source.
Driver Class	The fully qualified class name of the driver. For example, com.inet.tds.TdsDriver. The JAR file that contains this class must be in a directory defined in the ColdFusion classpath.
Driver Name	(Optional) The name of the driver.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.

Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the attempt to log in to the data source connection.
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.

For example, you can use the Other Data Sources option to define a data source for DB2 OS/390 or iSeries, using the following settings:

• JDBC URL jdbc:datadirect:db2://dbserver.portnumber

- Driver class .jdbc.Driver
- Driver name DB2
- User name A user defined to the database
- Password The password for the user name
- Connection stringSpecify one connection string for the first connection, and then modify it for use in subsequent connections, as follows:
 - 1. On the initial connection, specify LocationName, CollectionId, CreateDefaultPackage, and sendStringParametersAsUnicode (with no spaces) as the following example shows:

LocationName=SAMPLE;CollectionId=DEFAULT;CreateDefaultPackage=TRUE;sendStringParametersAsUnicode=false



Note

If the database uses Unicode, specify true for the <code>sendStringParametersAsUnicode_parameter._</code>

On subsequent connections, specify LocationName, CollectionId, and sendStringParametersAsUnicode, as the following example shows:

 $\label{locationName} \verb| SAMPLE|; CollectionId=DEFAULT|; sendStringParameters As Unicode= false$



Note

DB2 OS/390 refers to all supported versions of DB2 on OS/390 and z/OS platforms. DB2 iSeries refers to all supported versions of DB2 on iSeries and AS/400.

For more information on DB2, see Connecting to DB2 Universal Database.

#back to top

Connecting to PostgreSQL

To see a list of PostgreSQL versions that ColdFusion supports, go to www.adobe.com. Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to PostgreSQL data sources:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database	The database to which this data source connects.

Server	The name of the server that hosts the database that you want to use. If the database is local, enclose the word local in parentheses. This name must be either a fully qualified domain name (resolvable through DNS) or an IP address. It cannot be a netbios name (even if you are running NBT), or an alias you set up using the client connectivity wizard (both of these approaches worked in earlier ColdFusion versions).
Port	The number of the TCP/IP port that the server monitors for connections.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.
Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.

Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the attempt to log in to the data source connection.
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/ Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.
Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.

Connecting to Sybase

To see a list of Sybase versions that ColdFusion supports, go to www.adobe.com/go/learn_cfu_cfsysreqs_en. Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to Sybase data sources:

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
Database	The database to which this data source connects.

Server	The name of the server that hosts the database that you want to use. If the database is local, enclose the word local in parentheses. This name must be either a fully qualified domain name (resolvable through DNS) or an IP address. It cannot be a netbios name (even if you are running NBT), or an alias you set up using the client connectivity wizard (both of these approaches worked in earlier ColdFusion versions).
Port	The number of the TCP/IP port that the server monitors for connections.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to the JDBC driver to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.
Connection String	A field that passes database-specific parameters, such as login credentials, to the data source.
Select Method	 Determines whether server cursors are used for SQL queries. The Direct method provides more efficient retrieval of data when you retrieve recordsets in a forward-only direction and you limit your Sybase connection to a single open SQL statement at a time. This is typical for ColdFusion applications. The Cursor method lets you have multiple open SQL statements on a connection. This is not typical for ColdFusion applications, unless you use pooled statements.
Limit Connections	Specifies whether ColdFusion limits the number of database connections for the data source. If you enable this option, use the Restrict Connections To field to specify the maximum.
Restrict Connections To	Specifies the maximum number of database connections for the data source. To use this restriction, enable the Limit Connections option.

Maintain Connections	ColdFusion establishes a connection to a data source for every operation that requires one. Enable this option to improve performance by caching the data source connection.
Max Pooled Statements	Enables reuse of prepared statements (that is, stored procedures and queries that use the cfqueryparam ta g). Although you tune this setting based on your application, start by setting it to the sum of the following: • Unique cfquery tags that use the cfqueryparam t ag • Unique cfstoredproc tags
Timeout (min)	The number of minutes that ColdFusion MX maintains an unused connection before destroying it.
Interval (min)	The time (in minutes) that the server waits between cycles to check for expired data source connections to close.
Disable Connections	If selected, suspends all client connections.
Login Timeout (sec)	The number of seconds before ColdFusion times out the attempt to log in to the data source connection.
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/ Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.

Validation query	Called when a connection from the pool is resued. This can slow query response time because an additional query is generated. Specify the validation query before restarting the database to verify all connections, but remove the validation query after restarting the database to avoid any performance loss.
Client Hostname	The host name from where the query is executed.
Client Username	The user name if the user is logged in using the <cflogin> tag.</cflogin>
Application Name	The application name specified in the application.cfc.
Prefix	If specified, the value is prefixed with the application name specified in application.cfc.
Enable connection validation	Check if to validate the connection.

Connecting to JNDI data sources

Use the settings in the following table to connect ColdFusion to JNDI data sources that are defined for a JEE application server (J2EE configurations only):

Setting	Description
CF Data Source Name	The data source name (DSN) that ColdFusion uses to connect to the data source.
JNDI Name	The JNDI location in which the J2EE application server stores the data source.
User name	The user name that ColdFusion passes to JNDI to connect to JNDI if a ColdFusion application does not supply a user name (for example, in a cfquery tag).
Password	The password that ColdFusion passes to JNDI to connect to the data source if a ColdFusion application does not supply a password (for example, in a cfquer y tag).
Description	(Optional) A description for this connection.

JNDI Environment Settings	Specifies additional JNDI environment settings, if necessary by the JNDI data source. Use comma-separated list of name-value pair. For example if you must specify a user name and password to connect to JNDI, specify the following: SECURITY_PRINCIPAL="myusername", SECURITY_CREDENTIALS = "mypassword"
CLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any CLOB/ Text columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the Long Text Buffer setting.
BLOB	Select to return the entire contents of any BLOB/ Image columns in the database for this data source. If not selected, ColdFusion retrieves the number of characters specified in the BLOB Buffer setting.
LongText Buffer	The default buffer size; used if Enable Long Text Retrieval (CLOB) is not selected. The default value is 6 4000 bytes.
BLOB Buffer	The default buffer size; used if the BLOB option is not selected. The default value is 64000 bytes.
Allowed SQL	The SQL operations that can interact with the current data source.



Note

The ColdFusion Administrator does not display the JNDI data source option when running in the server configuration.

#back to top

Connecting to an external JDBC Type 4 data source

To use a JDBC driver that is not included with ColdFusion (such as SQLAnywhere) configure the JDBC driver and add a data source for it.

Connect to an external JDBC data source:

- 1. Copy the database driver .jar file to one of the following directories:
 - (server configuration only) cf_root/lib
 - (JEE configuration) cf_webapp_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib
- 2. Restart ColdFusion.



A Note

In Windows, ensure that you restart all of the ColdFusion services.

3. In the ColdFusion Administrator, add the other JDBC Type 4 data source, selecting Other from the Driver drop-down list. For more information, see the chapter on data source management in Configuring and Administering ColdFusion.

You can now connect to an external JDBC Type 4 data source.

Web Server Management

You can connect Adobe ColdFusion to the built-in web server and to external web servers, such as Apache, IIS, and Sun ONE Web Server (formerly known as iPlanet).

- About web servers in ColdFusion
- Using the built-in web server
- Using an external web server
- Web server configuration
 - Using GUI mode
 - Run the Web Server Configuration Tool in GUI mode
 - Using the command-line interface
 - Run the command-line interface
 - Using the batch files and shell scripts
 - command-line interface examples
 - Configuration files
 - Sample configuration files
 - Apache configuration file
 - Sun ONE configuration file
- Multihoming
 - IIS
 - Connect multiple virtual sites on IIS to a single ColdFusion server
 - Apache
 - Connect multiple Apache virtual hosts on a web server to a single ColdFusion server
 - Configuring ColdFusion 10 Connector with Apache Virtual Hosts (Community Video)
 - Sun ONE Web Server and iPlanet
 - Connect multiple Sun ONE Web Server virtual hosts to a single ColdFusion server

#back to top

About web servers in ColdFusion

The web server is a critical component in your ColdFusion environment, and understanding how ColdFusion interacts with web servers can help you administer your site. ColdFusion provides the following web server options:

- Built-in web server A Coyote is Tomcat's HTTP Connector component that supports the HTTP 1.1 protocol
 for the web server or application container. Coyote listens for incoming connections on a specific TCP port on
 the server and forwards the request to the Tomcat Engine. Tomcat Engine processes the request and send
 back a response to the requesting client. For more information, see <u>Using the built-in web server</u>.
- External web server A customized web server connector module that forwards requests for ColdFusion
 pages from an external web server to ColdFusion. For more information, see <u>Using an external web server</u>.

#back to top

Using the built-in web server

The ColdFusion server configuration is built on top of Tomcat, also called the built-in web server. The built-in web server is useful in the following cases:

- Coexistence/transition The built-in web server lets you run a previous version of ColdFusion (using an external web server) and ColdFusion (using the built-in web server) on the same computer while you migrate your existing applications to ColdFusion.
- Development If your workstation runs ColdFusion but does not run an external web server, you can still develop and test ColdFusion applications locally through the built-in web server. All web servers listen on a TCP/IP port, which you can specify in the URL. By default, web servers listen for HTTP requests on port 80 (for example, http://www.adobe.com and http://www.adobe.com:80 are the same). Similarly, port 443 is the default port for https requests. By default in the server configuration, the built-in web server listens on port 8500. For example, to access the ColdFusion Administrator through the built-in web server, specify http://_servername_:8500/CFIDE/administrator/index.cfm.



Note

URLs are case sensitive on UNIX operating systems.

If you enable the built-in web server during the installation process and the port is already in use, the installer automatically finds the next-highest available port and configures the built-in web server to use that port. To determine the port number used by the built-in web server, open the cf_root/runtime/conf/server.xml file in a text editor and examine the port attribute of the connector. For example, <Connector port="8504" protocol="org.apache.coyote.http11.Http11Protocol>.Keep in mind the following when using the built-in web server:

- Whenever possible, configure your external web server as part of the ColdFusion installation, except for the two cases mentioned previously (coexistence with a previous ColdFusion version, and when the computer has no web server). If you select the built-in web server by mistake, run the Web Server Configuration Tool manually to configure your external web server after the installation. For information about the Web Server Configuration Tool, see Web server configuration.
- The default web root when using the built-in web server is cf_root/cfusion/wwwroot (server configuration). By default, the ColdFusion Administrator (CFIDE directory) is under this web root.
- If you want the built-in web server to serve pages from a different web root directory, define a virtual mapping in the cf_root/cfusion/runtime/conf/server.xml file. Search for the string, "To add virtual directory." Uncomment the entry context path below. To add a virtual directory, add the aliases attribute as shown below:

```
<Context path="/"
docBase="<absolute_path_to_CF_install_directory>\wwwroot"
WorkDir="<cf_home>\runtime\conf\Catalina\localhost\tmp"
aliases="/path1=<absolute_path_to_directory1>,/path2=<absolute_path_to_di
rectory2>"></Context>
```

If you have CFML pages under your external web server's root, ensure that ColdFusion is configured to serve these pages through the external web server. If you did not configure ColdFusion_ to use an external web server, your external web server serves ColdFusion Markup Language (CFML) source code for ColdFusion pages saved under its web root.

Using an external web server

ColdFusion uses the Tomcat web server connector to forward requests from an external web server to the ColdFusion runtime system.

When a request is made for a CFM page, the connector on the web server opens a network connection to the Tomcat proxy service. The ColdFusion runtime system handles the request and sends its response back through the proxy service and connector. The web server connector uses web-server-specific plug-in modules, as the following table describes:

Web server	Connector details
Apache	 The Web Server Configuration Tool adds the following elements to the Apache httpd.conf file: A LoadModule directive defines the connector. An AddHandler directive tells Apache to route requests for ColdFusion pages through the connector. For Apache 2.x, the connection module is mod_jk.so.
	The Web Server Configuration Tool adds the following elements at either the global level (default) or website level: Creates a folder 1 in cf_root\config\wsconfig, that contains all connector-related files. Creates a virtual directory Jakarta in cf_root\config\wsconfig (in IIS). Adds an entry, tomcat, under the{{ ISAPI FILTERS}}. This points to cf_root\config\wsconfig\usconfi

Sun ONE Web Server

The Web Server Configuration Tool adds the following elements to Sun ONE Web Server configuration files:

- Creates a folder 1 in the ColdFusion10\config\ wsconfig folder that contains all connector-related files
- Adds the following entry in the magnus.conffile of Sun ONE. Change the log level to{{ debug}} for debugging issues.

```
Init fn="load-modules"
shlib="C:/ColdFusion10/config/ws
config/2/nsapi_redirect.dll"
funcs="jk_init,jk_service"
Init fn="jk_init"
worker_file="cf_root/config/wsco
nfig/2/workers.properties"
log_level="info"
log_file="cf_root/config/wsconfi
g/2/nsapi.log"
shm_file="cf_root/config/wsconfi
g/2/jk_shm"
```

Adds the entries for all extensions in the obj.conffil e of Sun ONE. For example,

```
NameTrans fn="assign-name"
from="/*.cfc/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name"
from="/*.cfc" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name"
from="/*.cfml" name="jknsapi"
<Object name="jknsapi">
Service fn="jk_service"
method="*" worker="server1"
</Object>
```

#back to top

0

Note that the connector needs to be re-configured, if new sites are added after the connector has been configured with the 'All Sites' option in IIS.

Web server configuration

ColdFusion uses the Web Server Configuration Tool to configure an external web server with the modules and

settings that the connector requires connect to ColdFusion. You can run the Web Server Configuration Tool through either the command-line interface or the graphical user interface (GUI). In either case, the Web Server Configuration Tool configures your external web server to interact with a ColdFusion server.

Using GUI mode

The Web Server Configuration Tool includes a GUI mode, which you can use to specify external web server configuration settings through a graphical interface.



Note

When you use the Web Server Configuration Tool in GUI mode, select the Configure Web Server for ColdFusion Applications check box.

Run the Web Server Configuration Tool in GUI mode

1. Open a console window.



Note

In Windows, to start the Web Server Configuration Tool, select Start > Programs > Adobe > ColdFusion 11 > Web Server Configuration Tool.

- 2. Change to the *cf_root*/cfusion/runtime/bin.
- 3. Start the Web Server Configuration Tool using the wsconfig.exe (Windows) or wsconfig (UNIX) command. The Web Server Configuration Tool window appears.
- 4. Click Add.
- 5. Select Configure Web Server For ColdFusion Applications.
- 6. Provide the application server host and the application server cluster.



Note

The server or cluster does not have to reside on the web server computer. In this case, enter the IP address or server name of the remote computer.

- 7. In the Web Server Properties area, enter web-server-specific information, and click OK.
- 8. (Optional) The web server connector does not serve static content (such as HTML files and images) from the built-in web server's root directory. If your ColdFusion web application has an empty context root ✓ and you want to serve pages from the built-in web server's root directory, you can create a web server mapping to the corresponding directory under the built-in web server.

Using the command-line interface

You can also run the Web Server Configuration Tool through a command-line interface.

Run the command-line interface

- 1. Open a console window.
- 2. Change to the *cf_root*/runtime/bin (server configuration) directory.
- 3. Execute the wsconfig.exe (Windows) or wsconfig (UNIX) command:

wsconfig.exe [-options]
 ./wsconfig [-options]

The following table describes the options:

Option	Description
-ws	 Specifies the web server, as follows: IIS Apache SunOne The web server name you supply is not case sensitive.
{{-dir }}	Specifies the path to the configuration directory (SunONE config).
-site	Specifies the IIS website name (case-sensitive). Specify All or 0 to configure the connector at a global level, which applies to all IIS websites.
{{-host }}	Specifies the ColdFusion server address. The default value is localhost.
-norestart	Specifies not to restart the web server.
-cluster	Specifies the Tomcat cluster name. Use this option to define a connection to a Tomcat cluster instead of a single server.
-1	Enables verbose logging for the connector.
-upgrade	Upgrades existing configured connectors with newer modules from a newer wsconfig.jar file.
-service	Specifies the Apache Windows service name. The default value is Apache.
-bin	Specifies the path to the Apache server binary file (apache.exe in Windows, httpd on UNIX).
-script	Specifies the path to the Apache UNIX control script file (apachectl, but slightly different with certain Apache variants, such as Stronghold).

-v	Enables verbose output from the Web Server Configuration Tool.
-list	Lists all configured web servers.
-list -host server-host	Lists all Tomcat servers on the specified host.
-remove	Removes a configuration. Requires the ws and either the dir or site options.
-uninstall	Removes all configured connectors.
{{-h }}	Lists all parameters.

Using the batch files and shell scripts

The ColdFusion server configuration includes batch files and shell scripts that implement typical command-line connector configurations. These files are in the *cf_root*/bin/connectors directory. For example, the IIS_connector.bat file configures all sites in IIS to site 0, which establishes a globally defined connector so that all sites inherit the filter and mappings.

If you use Apache or Sun ONE Web Server, use these files as prototypes, editing, and saving them as appropriate for your site.

command-line interface examples

Examples of multiple use-cases for different web servers:

1. Configure a specific IIS site:

```
cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig.exe -ws iis -site "web31" -v
```

On systems where all sites run ColdFusion, there is generally no need to configure an individual site.

2. Configure all existing IIS sites (ISPs):

```
cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig.exe -ws iis -site 0 -v
```

3. Configure Apache on UNIX #1:

```
cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig -ws Apache -bin /opt/apache2/bin/httpd -script
/opt/apache2/bin/apachectl -dir /opt/apache2/conf -v
```

4. Configure Apache on UNIX #2:

cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig -ws Apache-bin /usr/bin/httpd -script
/usr/bin/httpd -dir /etc/httpd/conf -coldfusion -v

5. Configure Apache in Windows:

cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig.exe -ws apache -dir "c:\program files\apache
group\apache2\conf" -coldfusion -v

6. Configure Sun ONE Web Server on UNIX:

cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig -ws sunone -dir [path to config] -coldfusion -v

Configuration files

Each time you run the Web Server Configuration Tool, it creates a configuration file and directory. For example, the first time you run the tool in the server configuration, it creates files under *cf_root*/config/wsconfig/1; the second time, it creates *cf_root*/config/wsconfig/2; and so on. Each of these subdirectories contains the appropriate platform-specific connector module and web-server-specific supporting files.

Sample configuration files

The following are some examples of connector-specific web server properties that help describe the web server configuration file parameters. These examples assume that Tomcat and the web server are on the same computer.

Apache configuration file

The following is a typical httpd.conf file for an installation of ColdFusion on the same computer as an Apache 2.0 web server. The httpd.cof file includes the following entry:

Include "Apache_install\Apache Software Foundation\Apache2.2\conf\mod_jk.conf"

The mod_jk.conf file has the following:

```
# # Load mod_jk module
LoadModule jk_module "CF_install\config\wsconfig\1\mod_jk.so"
# Where to find workers.properties
JkWorkersFile "CF_install\config\wsconfig\1\workers.properties"
JkMountFile "CF_install\config\wsconfig\1\uriworkermap.properties"
# Where to put jk logs
JkLogFile "CF_install\config\wsconfig\1\mod_jk.log"
# Where to put jk shared memory
JkShmFile "CF_install\config\wsconfig\1\jk_shm"
# Set the jk log level [debug/error/info]
JkLogLevel info
# Select the timestamp log format
JkLogStampFormat "[%a %b %d %H:%M:%S %Y] "
AddHandler jakarta-servlet .cfm .cfml .cfc .cfr .cfswf
Alias /CFIDE "CF_install\cfusion\wwwroot\CFIDE"
<Directory "CF_install\cfusion\wwwroot\CFIDE">
Options Indexes FollowSymLinks
AllowOverride None
Order allow, deny
Allow from all
</Directory>
<Files ~ ".hbmxml$">
Order allow, deny
Deny from all
</Files>
```

Sun ONE configuration file

The following is a typical obj.conf file for iPlanet, or Sun ONE Web Server:

```
Init fn="load-modules" shlib="j2eeplugin.dll"
Init fn="load-modules" shlib="CF_install/config/wsconfig/2/nsapi_redirect.dll"
funcs="jk_init,jk_service"
Init fn="jk_init" worker_file="CF_install/config/wsconfig/2/workers.properties"
log_level="info" log_file="CF_install/config/wsconfig/2/nsapi.log"
shm_file="CF_install/config/wsconfig/2/jk_shm"
```

The following is a typical magnus.conf file for iPlanet, or Sun ONE Web Server:

```
<Object name="default">
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.hbmxml" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.jsp" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.sws" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.cfswf" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.cfr" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.cfc/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.cfc" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.cfml" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.swc" name="jknsapi"NameTrans fn="assign-name"
from="/*.cfm/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.cfm" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.as" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.mxml" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/*.cfml/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/rest/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/flex-internal/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/flashservices/gateway/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/cfform-internal/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/CFFileServlet/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/cffileservlet/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/flex2gateway" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/flex2gateway/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/CFFormGateway/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="assign-name" from="/cfformgateway/*" name="jknsapi"
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" from="/CFIDE" dir="C:/ColdFusion10/cfusion/wwwroot/CFIDE"
AuthTrans fn="match-browser" browser="*MSIE*" ssl-unclean-shutdown="true"
NameTrans fn="ntrans-j2ee" name="j2ee"
NameTrans fn="pfx2dir" from="/mc-icons" dir="C:/Program
Files/Oracle/WebServer7/lib/icons" name="es-internal"
PathCheck fn="uri-clean"
PathCheck fn="check-acl" acl="default"
PathCheck fn="find-pathinfo"
PathCheck fn="find-index-j2ee"
PathCheck fn="find-index" index-names="index.html,home.html,index.jsp"
ObjectType fn="type-j2ee"
ObjectType fn="type-by-extension"
ObjectType fn="force-type" type="text/plain"
Service method="(GET | HEAD)" type="magnus-internal/directory" fn="index-common"
Service method="(GET|HEAD|POST)" type="*~magnus-internal/*" fn="send-file"
Service method="TRACE" fn="service-trace"
Error fn="error-j2ee"
AddLog fn="flex-log"
</Object>
```

Multihoming

You typically use the Web Server Configuration Tool to configure a connection between the web server and ColdFusion server running on the same computer. However, you can use the web server connector to route requests to multiple virtual sites to a single ColdFusion server. This is known as *multihoming*. In a multihomed environment, you have multiple virtual hosts (also known as virtual sites) connected to a single

ColdFusion server. You might use these virtual hosts for separate applications, such as Human Resources (HR), payroll, and marketing, or for separate users in a hosting environment.



Note

You use web-server-specific methods to create separate virtual websites for each use.

Multihoming configuration tasks include:

- Enabling access to the ColdFusion Administrator If any of the applications under a virtual host need to
 access the ColdFusion Administrator, create a web server mapping (Alias directive in Apache) for /CFIDE
 that points to the original CFIDE directory. Alternatively, you can copy the entire CFIDE directory to the virtual
 website.
- Enabling access to the cfform.js file If you do not create a web server mapping for /CFIDE, and any of the
 applications under a virtual host use the cfformtag, enable the virtual host to find the JavaScript files under
 the CFIDE/scripts directory. To enable access to the scripts, use one of the following options:
 - Copy the original_web_root/CFIDE/scripts directory to a CFIDE/scripts directory on your virtual host.
 - Modify all cfform tags to use the scriptsrc attribute to specify the location of the cfform.js file.
- **Disabling the cacheRealPath attribute** To ensure that ColdFusion always returns pages from the correct server, disable Cache Web Server Paths in the Caching page of the ColdFusion Administrator. The procedures you perform to enable multihoming differ for each web server.

IIS

When you use IIS, you run the IIS Administrator to create additional websites and run the Web Server Configuration Tool. You store ColdFusion pages under the web root of each virtual website.

Connect multiple virtual sites on IIS to a single ColdFusion server

- 1. Use the IIS Administrator to create virtual websites, as necessary. The web root directory should enable read, write, and execute access. For more information, see your IIS documentation.
- 2. Configure DNS for each virtual website, as described in your IIS documentation.
- 3. Test each virtual website to ensure that HTML pages are served correctly.
- 4. Run the Web Server Configuration Tool, as follows:
 - GUI Select IIS for the Web Server, select All from the IIS Web Site drop-down list, and select the Configure Web Server for ColdFusion Applications check box.
 - Command line Specify the -site Ooption, as the following server configuration example shows:

```
cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig.exe -ws iis -site 0 -v
```

5. Test each virtual website to ensure that ColdFusion pages are served correctly.

Apache

When you use Apache, you modify the *apache_root*/conf/httpd.conf file to create virtual hosts and run the Web Server Configuration Tool. You store ColdFusion pages under the web root of each virtual website.

Connect multiple Apache virtual hosts on a web server to a single ColdFusion server

- 1. Configure DNS for each virtual website, as described in your web server documentation.
- 2. Open the *apache_root*/conf/httpd.conf file in a text editor and create virtual hosts, as necessary. For more information, see your Apache documentation. For example:

```
NameVirtualHost 127.0.0.1
<VirtualHost 127.0.0.1>
ServerAdmin admin@yoursite.com
DocumentRoot "C:/Program Files/Apache Group/Apache2/htdocs"
ServerName SERVER02
ErrorLog logs/error.log
</VirtualHost>
<VirtualHost 127.0.0.1>
ServerAdmin admin@yoursite.com
DocumentRoot "C:/Program Files/Apache Group/Apache2/htdocs2"
ServerName mystore
ErrorLog logs/error-store.log
</VirtualHost>
<VirtualHost 127.0.0.1>
ServerAdmin admin@yoursite.com
DocumentRoot "C:/Program Files/Apache Group/Apache2/htdocs3"
ServerName myemployee
ErrorLog logs/error-employee.log
</VirtualHost>
```

- 3. Test each virtual host to ensure that HTML pages are served correctly.
- 4. Run the Web Server Configuration Tool, as follows:
 - GUI Specify Apache for the Web Server, specify the directory that contains the httpd.conf file, and select the Configure Web Server for ColdFusion Applications check box.
 - Command line Specify -wsapacheand the directory that contains the httpd.conf file, as the following example shows:

```
cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig.exe -ws apache
-dir "c:\program files\apache group\apache2\conf" -v
```

For additional UNIX command-line examples, see <u>Using the command-line interface</u>. The Web Server Configuration Tool updates the httpd.conf file. For a sample, see <u>Apache</u>.

- 5. Restart Apache. You store ColdFusion files for each virtual host in the directory specified by the DocumentRoot directive.
- 6. Test each virtual host to ensure that ColdFusion pages are served correctly.
 - On Ubuntu, the bundled Apache Server will be configured with ColdFusion. The request for CFFileServlet and other servlet mapping requests will fail. This is because the default Apache Server running on 80, uses default virtual host. So the connector configuration with bundled Apache Server needs additional steps for user to manually add JkMountFile entry of uriworkermap.properties found in mod_jk.conf to default virtual host setting found in /etc/apache2/sites-available/default.

Configuring ColdFusion 10 Connector with Apache Virtual Hosts (Community Video)

Sun ONE Web Server and iPlanet

When you use Sun ONE Web Server version 6, you use the Server Administrator to create virtual servers and run the Web Server Configuration Tool. You store ColdFusion pages under the web root of each virtual server.



A Note

For earlier versions of Sun ONE/iPlanet creates separate server instances for each site and run the Web Server Configuration Tool once for each site.

Connect multiple Sun ONE Web Server virtual hosts to a single ColdFusion server

- 1. Using the Sun ONE Web Server Administrator, create virtual web servers for ColdFusion to use. For more information, see your Sun ONE Web Server documentation.
- 2. Configure DNS for each virtual website, as described in your web server documentation.
- 3. Test each virtual server to ensure that HTML pages are served correctly.
- 4. Run the Web Server Configuration Tool, as follows:
 - GUI Specify Sun ONE for the web server, specify the directory that contains the obj.conf and magnus.conf files, and select the Configure Web Server for ColdFusion Applications check box.
 - Command line Specify -ws sunoneand the directory that contains the obj.conf file, as the following example shows:

```
cf_root/runtime/bin/wsconfig -ws sunone -dir [path to config] -coldfusion
```

5. Test each virtual server to ensure that ColdFusion pages are served correctly.

Deploying ColdFusion Applications

Adobe ColdFusion includes archive and deployment options that let you package applications and create archive files.

- Archive and deployment options
- Packaging applications in CAR files
- Packaging applications in J2EE archive files
 - Application packaging
 - Add a new archive definition and create an archive file
 - Deployment considerations
- Post-deployment considerations
- Using the cfcompile utility
 - Precompiling ColdFusion pages
 - Sourceless distribution

#back to top

Archive and deployment options

ColdFusion includes the following archive and deployment options.

- **ColdFusion archive files** You can package your ColdFusion application's pages, data sources, and settings in a ColdFusion Archive (CAR) file. For more information, see <u>Packaging applications in CAR files</u>.
- J2EE archives You can package your ColdFusion application as an Enterprise Application Archive (EAR) or Web Application Archive (WAR) file for easy deployment to a J2EE application server. For more information, see Packaging applications in J2EE archive files.
- Cfcompile utility The cfcompile utility lets you precompile the ColdFusion pages of your application, into
 Java class files. In addition, you can compile ColdFusion pages to bytecode and save this bytecode in files
 with the CFM, CFC, or CFR extension. For more information, see <u>Using the cfcompile utility</u>.

#back to top

Packaging applications in CAR files

CAR files let you archive and deploy website configuration information, files, and applications. Use this feature to deploy your website applications to another location or to back up your files quickly and easily. You can manage CAR files using the Packaging & Deployment > ColdFusion Archives area of the ColdFusion Administrator. You can migrate code from ColdFusion 8 and ColdFusion 9 to ColdFusion 10



Note

CAR file archiving and deployment is different from J2EE archiving and packaging through EAR and WAR files.

Perform the following steps when you archive and deploy site information:

1. Create the archive definition. Identify the type of information to archive about a site. You can archive almost anything about the site, including directories, files, CFX tags, ColdFusion mappings, Solr collections,

automated tasks, and server settings. Each archive definition that you create is assigned a name. You use this name each time you build or deploy its content.

- 2. Build the archive. Select the name of the archive definition and specify a location to which you store the CAR file.
- 3. Deploy the archive. Specify the location of the CAR file and the location to which you restore the contents.



Note

ColdFusion_ does not deploy Administrator and RDS passwords, nor does it unpack archives created in earlier versions of ColdFusion._

For more information on creating, building, and deploying CAR files, see ColdFusion Administrator online Help.

#back to top

Packaging applications in J2EE archive files

When running ColdFusion in the J2EE configuration, you deploy the ColdFusion application, in enterprise application archive (EAR) or web application archive (WAR) format, on a J2EE application server. You then create your ColdFusion application, configuring resources (such as data sources), and storing CFM, CFC, and CFR files in the web application root or in the web server root. In earlier ColdFusion versions, your J2EE administrator had to redo each of these steps when deploying your ColdFusion application onto a production J2EE server. The ColdFusion Administrator lets you create an EAR or WAR file that contains the entire application. This archive file contains the ColdFusion web application, settings for ColdFusion (such as data source definitions), and the CFM, CFC, and CFR files that your application uses.

Application packaging

The J2EE Archive feature lets you quickly create an archive file that a J2EE administrator can use to deploy your ColdFusion application.

Add a new archive definition and create an archive file

- 1. Open the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2. Specify a unique name for the archive file (no extension) in the Archive Name field.
- 3. Click Add. The Add New Archive screen appears.
- 4. Specify archive settings on the Add New Archive screen.
- 5. Click Create. ColdFusion creates an EAR or WAR file in the specified application distribution directory. The following table describes the settings you make when creating or modifying an archive:

Setting	Description
Archive Type	Select EAR or WAR.

Context Root (EAR only)	Each J2EE web application running in a server is rooted at a unique base URL, called a context root (or context path). The J2EE application server uses the initial portion of the URL (that is, the portion immediately following http://hostname I to determine which web application services an incoming request. For example, if you are running ColdFusion with a context root of <i>cfmx</i> , you display the Administrator using the URL http://_hostname_/cfmx/CFIDE/administrator/index.cfm Most J2EE application servers allow one application in each server instance to use a forward slash ✓ for the context root. The Remote Development Services (RDS) web application is not required if you use a context root of /.
Serial Number	Specifies a ColdFusion Enterprise Edition serial number. If you do not specify a valid ColdFusion Enterprise Edition serial number when creating the archive file, it is deployed as an Enterprise Edition evaluation version, which reverts to the Developer Edition after 30 days.
COM Support	If your application doesn't use COM support, you can reduce the size of the archive file by omitting the supporting files.
Debugging	If the current ColdFusion server is running with debugging enabled, you can disable debugging in the application contained in the archive file.
Include CFML Source	You can optionally deploy Java bytecode instead of CFML source code. For more information, see <u>Sourcel ess distribution</u> .
ColdFusion Administrator	If your application does not require modification by using the ColdFusion Administrator, you can reduce archive size and reduce security issues by omitting the Administrator files.
Data sources	Specifies the data source definitions to include in the archive file.

Deployment considerations

After the archive file is created, you deploy by using standard ColdFusion J2EE configuration deployment techniques. For more information, see Installing an EAR file or WAR files in <u>Installing the JEE Configuration</u> of *Install*

ing ColdFusion.

Post-deployment considerations

Depending on your application, the resources that it uses, and the environment in which it is deployed, you may need to perform post-deployment configuration, as follows:

- Mappings The ColdFusion mappings in the archived application refer to directories on the original computer.
 If those directories do not exist on the deployment computer, modify the ColdFusion mappings by using the ColdFusion Administrator or the Administrator API.
- Serial number J2EE deployment is a ColdFusion Enterprise feature. To upgrade to the Enterprise Edition,
 use the ColdFusion Administrator or the Administrator API to enter a serial number. For more information on
 the Administrator API, see Administrator API.

#back to top

Using the cfcompile utility

You can use the cfcompile utility for the following purposes:

- Precompiling ColdFusion pages Precompile your application's CFM pages into Java class files. At runtime, ColdFusion does not have to compile CFM pages.
- Sourceless distribution Create CFM pages as Java bytecode. You can deploy these CFM pages instead of CFML source code. The cfcompile utility is located in the cf_root/bin (server configuration) or cf_webapp_r oot/WEB-INF/cfusion/bin (J2EE configuration) directory.Before you can use the cfcompile utility in the J2EE configuration, set the CFUSION_HOME, J2EEJAR, and WEBINF variables in the cfcompile.sh/cfcompile.bat file.

Precompiling ColdFusion pages

You can use the cfcompile utility to precompile ColdFusion pages (CFM, CFC, and CFR files). This can enhance initial page loading time at runtime.

Use the following command to compile ColdFusion pages into Java classes:

cfcompile webroot [directory-to-compile]

The following table describes these parameters:

Parameter	Description
webroot	Fully qualified path to the web server root; for example, C:\Inetpub\wwwroot or C:\coldfusion10\cfusion\wwwroot.
directory-to-compile	Fully qualified path to the directory where the files to be compiled are located. This directory must be under the web root directory. If not specified, all ColdFusion templates in the web root directory are compiled.

Sourceless distribution

You can use the cfcompile utility with the deploy option to create ColdFusion pages (CFM, CFC, and CFR files) that contain Java bytecode. You can then deploy the bytecode versions of the ColdFusion pages instead of the original CFML source code.

Use the following command to compile CFML files into bytecode format that you can deploy instead of CFML source code:

cfcompile -deploy webroot directory-to-compile output-directory

The following table describes these parameters:

Parameter	Description
webroot	Fully qualified path to the web server root; for example, C:\Inetpub\wwwroot or C:\coldfusion10\cfusion\wwwroot.
directory-to-compile	Fully qualified path to the directory where the files to be compiled are located. This directory must be under the web root directory. This is required for the deploy opti on.
output-directory	Fully qualified path to the directory to contain the compiled deployable files. This cannot be the same directory as the source directory.

After you run the cfcompile utility, perform the following steps:

- 1. Back up your original CFML files
- 2. Copy the generated bytecode CFML files to the original directory
- 3. Deploy the application.

The J2EE Archive screen of the ColdFusion_ Administrator lets you create an EAR or WAR file that contains bytecode versions of your application's CFML files._

Administering ColdFusion Security

You can secure many Adobe ColdFusion resources using password authentication and configure sandbox security.

- About ColdFusion security
- Using password protection
 - ColdFusion Administrator password protection
 - Configurable seed for password encryption
 - RDS password protection
- Enhancing ColdFusion Security on Windows
- Exposing services to users
- Configure IP address to access exposed services
- Restricting access to ColdFusion Administrator
- Enabling Secure Profile for ColdFusion Administrator
 - Administrator settings affected by enabling Secure Profile
- Changes in Secure Profile (ColdFusion 11)
- Using sandbox security
 - <u>Using multiple sandboxes (Enterprise Edition only)</u>
 - Resources that you can restrict
 - About directories and permissions
 - Add a sandbox (Enterprise Edition only)
 - Configure a sandbox
 - Sandbox Considerations
 - Using OpenOffice within Sandbox
 - Using Caching within Sandbox
 - Using Service CFCs within Sandbox

#back to top

About ColdFusion security

Security is especially important in web-based applications, such as those you develop in ColdFusion. ColdFusion developers and administrators must fully understand the security risks that could affect their development and runtime environments so they can enable and restrict access appropriately.

Whether you have an e-commerce site where customers enter credit card information or a global collaboration site where users share confidential data, you should understand the security risks that could threaten your web applications.

- Snooping and eavesdropping: Someone can monitor data sent over the public connections of the web.
- **User impersonation:** Someone can impersonate a trusted user to gain access to information that only the trusted user should see or download.
- Unauthorized access: Unauthorized users can gain access to sensitive information. This security risk is the
 most complex because the Internet links every computer to one large network. Completely allowing or
 disallowing access to a given system or data source is relatively straight-forward, but allowing the partial
 access required for an application to be useful remains risky. For example, a bank can easily publish a public,
 freely accessible site with general banking information. Creating an account maintenance site where users
 have exclusive access to their own personal account information is more difficult.
 - ColdFusion provides a highly secure environment for web application development and deployment. It helps you reduce security risks in the following ways:
- Encryption: Use of the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol prevents snooping, eavesdropping, and

message tampering as information passes between clients and servers. SSL, which is supported by most web servers, encrypts Internet protocols (such as HTTP) with public key cryptography. A private key resides on the server to decrypt inbound data and encrypt outbound data. After the key is installed, the web server automatically handles encryption and decryption.

- Authentication: Authentication checks whether someone is a valid system user. It prompts a user for a unique login or user name, and a password or personal identification number (PIN).
- Access Control: Authenticated users have access to particular features or components based on security clearance, group affiliation, or other criteria specified by the developer. You can implement development security by requiring a password to use the ColdFusion Administrator and a password for Remote Development Services (RDS), which allows developers to develop CFML pages remotely. You implement runtime security in your CFML pages and in the ColdFusion Administrator. ColdFusion has the following runtime security categories:
- **User security** Programmatically determine the logged-in user and allow or disallow restricted functionality based on the roles assigned to that user. For more information about user security, see ColdFusion security features in Securing Applications in the Developing ColdFusion Applications.
- Sandbox security Using the ColdFusion Administrator, define the actions and resources that the ColdFusion pages in and below a specified directory can use.



Note

In ColdFusion 11, you can configure multiple security sandboxes irrespective of the edition that you are using. However, for the previous versions (ColdFusion 10 or older), you can configure multiple security sandboxes only when you are using the Enterprise Edition.

The Security area in the Administrator lets you do the following tasks:

- Configure password protection for the ColdFusion Administrator. For more information, see <u>ColdFusio</u> n Administrator password protection.
- Configure password protection for RDS access. For more information, see RDS password protection.
- Enable, disable, and customize ColdFusion security, on the Security > Sandbox Security page (called Resource Security page in the Standard edition). For more information, see <u>Using sandbox security</u>.

#back to top

Using password protection

Password protection restricts access to the ColdFusion Administrator and to a ColdFusion server when you attempt access through RDS security.

ColdFusion Administrator password protection

Secure access to the ColdFusion Administrator is enabled by default. The password that you enter during installation is saved as the default. You are prompted to enter this password whenever you open the Administrator. Password protection for accessing the Administrator helps guard against unauthorized modifications of ColdFusion, and Adobe recommends using passwords. You can disable or change the Administrator password on the Security > CF Admin Password page.

Configurable seed for password encryption

You can specify a new seed value to encrypt data source passwords.

To modify the default seed value assigned by ColdFusion or to change the value you specified,

1. In the ColdFusion Administrator, got to Security > Administrator and then in the Password Seed section,

specify the new seed value between 8-500 characters.

2. Click Submit Changes.



Note

When you modify the seed value, all data source connections are reset. Therefore, Adobe recommends that you perform this task when the server is idle or at the initial phase (after installation).

RDS password protection

If you configured password protection for RDS access when you installed ColdFusion, you are prompted for the password when you attempt to access ColdFusion from Dreamweaver MX 2004, HomeSite+, or the ColdFusion Report Builder.

You can disable RDS or change the RDS password on the Security > RDS Password page.



Note

Disabling RDS also disables the applet that the ColdFusion Administrator uses in file-related dialog boxes.

If you use RDS security, you rely on web server and operating system security settings to set permissions for ColdFusion application and document directories.

#back to top

Enhancing ColdFusion Security on Windows

To enhance security for the ColdFusion server on Windows, restrict access to the following files to selected ColdFusion users:

- /cfusion/lib/seed.properties
- /cfusion/lib/password.properties
- /cfusion/lib/license.properties
- /cfusion/bin/passwordreset.bat
- /cfusion/bin/cf-passwordreset.jar

#back to top

Exposing services to users

ColdFusion exposes many existing enterprise services as web services. You can access these services using SOAP and AMF/Flash remoting.

The following are the exposed services:

- cfpdf
- cflmage
- cfdocument
- cfmail
- cfpop
- cfchart
- upload service

You can secure the exposed services to prevent access by unknown applications or users. This can be done by configuring the client IP address range to which services are accessible. Also, you can set up user access control for the services.

On the Security > User Manager page, you can select the services available to a user from the Exposed Services section.

By default, all the services are listed in the Prohibited Services drop-down list. Press CTRL and select the services that you want the user to avail and click the << button.

Now, click Edit User to implement the changes to the user settings.

#back to top

Configure IP address to access exposed services

To configure IP addresses to access exposed services:

- 1. Go to Security > Allowed IP Addresses
- 2. To add an IP address, specify the IP address in the IP addresses field and click Add.
- 3. To remove an IP address, select the IP address from the View/Remove Selected IP Addresses for Exposed Services list.
- 4. Click Remove Selected to remove the IP addresses.

#back to top

Restricting access to ColdFusion Administrator

You can restrict access to ColdFusion Administrator.



Note

By default, localhost and all IP addresses can access ColdFusion server.

To add IP addresses that must be allowed access:

- 1. Go to Security > Allowed IP Addresses > Add/Remove IP Addresses which will have Administrator access.
- 2. In the IP Address text box, specify the IP addresses.
- 3. Click Add.
- 4. Repeat the procedures to add more IP addresses.

 Regular expressions are supported. That is, if you specify 10...*, all IP addresses starting with 10. are allowed access.

#back to top

Enabling Secure Profile for ColdFusion Administrator

ColdFusion allows you to secure ColdFusion server furthermore by enabling or disabling selected settings on the ColdFusion Administrator. When installing ColdFusion, you can enable Secure Profile by selecting the option when prompted on the Secure Profile screen. Further, you could provide a comma separate list of IP addresses that may be allowed to access the ColdFusion Administrator.

Administrator settings affected by enabling Secure Profile

	Administrator Settings	Path	Default Admin Profile	Secure Profile	Changes to the setting post migration to ColdFusion 10
1	Use UUID for cftoken	Server Settings > Settings	Enabled	Enabled	Overwritten
2	Disable access to internal ColdFusion Java components	Server Settings > Settings	Disabled	Enabled	Overwritten
3	Enable Global Script Protection	Server Settings > Settings	Enabled	Enabled	Overwritten
4	Maximum size of post data	Server Settings > Settings	20MB	20MB	Overwritten
5	Missing Template Handler	Server Settings > Settings	No Value	Custom missing error template	Retained if specified
6	Site-wide Error Handler	Server Settings > Settings	No Value	Custom site-wide error template	Retained if specified
7	Request Queue Timeout Page	Server Settings > Request Tuning	No value	Custom error template	Retained if specified
8	Cookie Timeout	Server Settings > Memory Variables	15767000 minutes	1440 minutes	N/A
9	Disabling updating of ColdFusion internal cookies using ColdFusion tags/functions	Server Settings > Memory Variables	Disabled	Enabled	N/A
10	Enable WebSocket Server	Server Settings > WebSocket	Enabled	Disabled	N/A
11	Start Flash Policy Server	Server Settings > WebSocket	Enabled	Disabled	N/A

12	Allowed SQL (all settings)	Data & Services > Data Sources > data base > Advanc ed Settings	Enabled	Create, Drop, Alter, Grant, Revoke, Stored Procedures are disabled	Retained if specified
13	Enable Robust Exception Information	Debugging & Logging > Deb ug Output Settings	Disabled	Disabled	Overwritten
14	Enable CFSTAT	Debugging & Logging > Deb ug Output Settings	Enabled	Disabled	Overwritten
15	Select the type of Administrator authentication	Security > Adm inistrator	Use a single password only	Separate user name and password authentication (allows multiple users)	N/A
16	Enable RDS Service	Security > RDS	Configurable at install time	Disabled	N/A
17	Select the type of RDS authentication	Security > RDS	Use a single password only	Separate user name and password authentication (allows multiple users)	N/A
18	Enable ColdFusion Sandbox Security	Security > San dbox Security	Disabled	Disabled	Overwritten
19	Allowed IP addresses for ColdFusion Administrator access	Security > Allo wed IP Addresses	Not available at install time	Available at install time	N/A



A Note

Secure Profile disables Directory Browsing for a stand alone ColdFusion installation with built-in web server.

COMMUNITY CONTRIBUTED HELP

The page above explains that if the "secure profile" option is taken during installation, ColdFusion will set the 3 error handlers to a value that is shown above merely as "Custom missing error template".

More specifically, and particularly if anyone may remove them from the CF Admin and need to add them back, the three templates can be found in this directory in your installation:

C:\ColdFusion10\cfusion\wwwroot\CFIDE\administrator\templates, and are named (in the order listed above):

- secure profile error.cfm
- missing_template_error.cfm
- request_timeout_error.cfm

So for instance, to put the "default" "secure" sitewide error handler back in place, provide this value for the CF Admin>Settings>Site-wide Error Handler:

/CFIDE/administrator/templates/secure_profile_error.cfm

Changes in Secure Profile (ColdFusion 11)

When installing ColdFusion Server, you can enable Secure Profile by selecting the option when prompted on the Secure Profile screen. Further, you could provide a comma separate list of IP addresses that may be allowed to access the ColdFusion Administrator. This feature has been available from ColdFusion 10. In ColdFusion 11, Secure Profile has been enhanced to handle access to other internal components too. For instance, you can set restrictions for following URLs:

- CFIDE/main/*
- CFIDE/adminapi/*
- CFIDE/administrator/*
- CFIDE/componentutils/*
- CFIDE/wizards/*
- CFIDE/servermanager/*

To allow IP addresses to access the internal ColdFusion components, perform the following tasks:

- Login to ColdFusion Administrator
- 2. Click Security > Allow IP Addresses
- 3. Go to Allow IP Addresses for accessing ColdFusion Administrator and ColdFusion Internal Directories section and add grant access to individual IP address to access the internal components as shown in the following figure:



If you have configured an external web server, you can also restrict access to the ColdFusion Administrator and ColdFusion Internal Directories at the connector-level by modifying the iprestriction properties file available under the connector folder. For instance, <*cf_root*>/config/wsconfig//iprestriction.properties.



Note: You will need to restart the external web server after modifying the iprestriction.properties

For more information, see this document.

Using sandbox security

Sandbox security (called Resource security in the Standard Edition) uses the location of your ColdFusion pages to control access to ColdFusion resources. A sandbox is a designated directory of your site to which you apply security restrictions. Sandbox security lets you specify which tags, functions, and resources (for example, files, directories, and data sources) can be used by ColdFusion pages located in and under the designated directory.

To use sandbox security in the J2EE editions, the application server must be running a security manager (java.la ng.SecurityManager) and you define the following JVM arguments (for Tomcat, this is the java.args line in the cf root/cfusion/bin/jvm.config file):

- -Djava.security.manager
- "-Djava.security.policy=cf_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib/coldfusion.policy"
- "-Djava.security.auth.policy=cf_root/WEB-INF/cfusion/lib/neo_jaas.policy"



Note

Sandbox security is not enabled by default. You enable it on the Security > Sandbox Security page before ColdFusion enforces the settings.

Using multiple sandboxes (Enterprise Edition only)

By default, a subdirectory of a sandbox inherits the settings of the directory one level above it. However, if you define a sandbox for a subdirectory, the subdirectory no longer inherits settings from the parent, completely overriding the parent directory's sandbox settings. For example, consider the following directories:

- C:\Inetpub\wwwroot
- C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\sales
- C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\rnd
- C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\rnd\dev
- C:\Inetpub\wwwroot\rnd\'a

If you define a sandbox for the wwwroot directory, the settings also apply to the sales and rnd directories. If you also define a sandbox for the rnd directory, the rnd sandbox settings also apply to the dev and qa directories. The wwwroot and sales directories maintain their original settings, and the rnd settings override the wwwroot directory settings for the rnd directory and subdirectories.

This hierarchical arrangement of security permits the configuration of personalized sandboxes for users with

different security levels. For example, if you are a web hosting administrator who hosts several clients on a ColdFusion shared server, you can configure a sandbox for each customer. This prevents one customer from accessing the data sources or files of another customer.

Resources that you can restrict

You can restrict the following resources:

- Data Sources Restrict the use of ColdFusion data sources.
- **CF Tags** Restrict the use of ColdFusion tags that manipulate resources on the server (or on an external server), such as files, the registry, Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP), mail, and the log.
- CF Functions Restrict the use of ColdFusion functions that access the file system.
- Files/DirsEnable tags and functions in the sandbox to access files and directories outside the sandbox.



Note

To use the Administrator API when sandbox security is enabled, allow access to the cf_web_root/CFIDE/adminapi directory.

• **Server/Ports**Specify the servers, ports, and port ranges that the ColdFusion tags that call third-party resources can use. For more information, see the Administrator online Help.



Note

When you run ColdFusion in the J2EE configuration on IBM WebSphere, the Files/Dirs and Server/Ports tabs are not enabled.

About directories and permissions

When you enable access to files outside the sandbox, you specify the filename. When you enable access to directories outside the sandbox, you specify *directoryname_*indicator_, where *indicator* is a dash or asterisk, as follows:

- A backslash followed by a dash (-) lets tags and functions access all files in the specified directory, and recursively allows access to all files in subdirectories.
- A backslash followed by an asterisk (*) lets tags and functions access all files in the specified directory and
 also lets tags and functions access a list of subdirectories. However, this option denies access to files in any
 subdirectories.

You can also specify the actions that ColdFusion tags and functions can perform on files and directories outside the sandbox. The following table shows the relationship between the permissions of a file and a directory:

Permission	Effect on files	Effect on directories
Read	View the file	List all files in the directory
Write	Write to the file	Not applicable
Execute	Execute the file	Not applicable
Delete	Delete the file	Delete the directory

Add a sandbox (Enterprise Edition only)

ColdFusion Enterprise Edition lets you define multiple security sandboxes.

- 1. Open the Security > Sandbox Security page in the ColdFusion Administrator. The Sandbox Security Permissions page appears.
- 2. In the Add Security Sandbox box, enter the name of the new sandbox. This name must be either a ColdFusion mapping (defined in the Administrator) or an absolute path.
- 3. Select New Sandbox from the drop-down list to create a sandbox based on the default sandbox, or select an existing sandbox to copy its settings to your new sandbox.
- 4. Click Add. The new sandbox appears in the list of Defined Directory Permissions.

Configure a sandbox

Before you begin security sandbox configuration, analyze your application and its usage to determine the tags, functions, and resources that it requires. You can then configure the sandbox to enable access to the required resources and disable use of the appropriate tags and functions. For example, if the applications in the sandbox do not use the cfregistry tag, you can safely disable it.



Note

In the Standard Edition, the Root Security Context is the only sandbox without any initial list of defined directory permissions.

- 1. Open the Security > Sandbox Security page (Security > Resource Security page in the Standard Edition) in the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2. (Enterprise Edition only) In the list of Defined Directory Permissions, click the name or Edit icon for the directory. A page with several tabs appears. This is the initial page in the Standard Edition. The remaining steps describe the use of each tab.
- 3. To disable a data source, in the left column of the Datasources tab, highlight the data source, and click the right arrow.By default, ColdFusion pages in this sandbox can access all data sources.



Note

If <<ALL DATASOURCES>> is in the Enabled Datasources column, any data source that you add is enabled. If you move <<ALL DATASOURCES>> to the Disabled Datasources column, any new data source is disabled.

- 4. Click the CFTags tab.
- 5. To disable tags, in the left column of the CFTags tab, highlight the tags, and click the right arrow.By default, ColdFusion pages in this sandbox can access all listed tags.
- 6. Click the CFFunctions tab.
- 7. To disable functions, in the left column of the CFFunctions tab, highlight the functions, and click the right arrow.By default, ColdFusion pages in this sandbox can access all listed functions.
- 8. Click the Files/Dirs tab.
- 9. To enable files or directories, in the File Path box, enter or browse to the files or directories; for example, C:\pix. A file path that consists of the special token <<ALL FILES>> matches any file. For information on using the backslash-hyphen (-) and backslash-asterisk (*) wildcard characters, see About directories and permissions.
- 10. Select the permissions. For example, select the Read check box to let ColdFusion pages in the mytestapps sandbox read files in the C:\pix directory.
- 11. Click Add Files/Paths. When you edit an existing sandbox, this button reads Edit Files/Paths. The file path and its permissions appear in the Secured Files and Directories list.

12. In the Secured Files and Directories list, verify that the file path is correct. The character after the backslash is important. For information, see About directories and permissions.



Note

The Files/Dirs tab works together with the file-based permissions of the operating system. To restrict a user from browsing another user's directory, use file-based permissions.

- 13. Click the Server/Ports tab.
- 14. To turn off default behavior (global access to all servers and ports), enter the IP addresses and port numbers that pages in this sandbox can connect to by using tags that access external resources (for example, cfmail, cfpop, cfldap, cfhttp, and so on). You can specify an IP address, a server name (such as www.someservername.com), or a domain name (such as someservername.com). You can optionally specify a port restriction.



Note

This behavior differs from other tabs, such as CFTags, where you select items to disable. If you set any values in this tab, external-resource tags executed in this sandbox can access only the specified servers and ports.

For example, to allow this sandbox access to 207.88.220.3 on ports 80 and lower, perform the following steps:

- a. In the IP Address field, enter 207.88.220.3.
- b. In the Port field, enter 80, and click This Port and Lower.



Note

To deny access by these ColdFusion tags to an entire site, enable access for a local resource, such as your local mail server, FTP server, and so on.

15. Click Finish to save changes to the sandbox.

Sandbox Considerations

Using OpenOffice within Sandbox

Grant permissions in sandbox for the following filepaths:

- D:\ColdFusion10\cfusion\runtime\servers\lib Read
- D:\ColdFusion10\cfusion\runtime\servers\lib-Read
- D:\ColdFusion10\cfusion\runtime\lib- Read
- D:\ColdFusion10\cfusion\runtime\lib Read
- C:\Program Files\OpenOffice.org 3\ Read, Execute
- C:\Program Files\OpenOffice.org 3- Read , Execute

Using Caching within Sandbox

For disk-based caching to work inside a sandbox, the sandbox must provide read/write permission to the disk cache directory. This can be the default directory (java.io.tmpdir) or a user-configured directory as identified by the di

skStore property. The diskStore property in *cf_root*\lib\ehcache.xml is used to specify the directory for disk cache (<diskStore path="java.io.tmpdir"/>). Use the following code to identify the temp directory:

```
<cfscript>
writeoutput("Temp Dir : " &
createobject("java","java.lang.System").getProperty("java.io.tmpdir") );
</cfscript>
```

Also, read permission must be granted to cf_root\lib\ehcache.xml for certain functions that read from/write to ehCache.xml to work. For example, cacheGetProperties and cacheSetProperties.

Using Service CFCs within Sandbox

Grant the following permissions:

- execute permission to *cf_root*\CustomTags\com\adobe\coldfusion
- read permission to cf_root\WEB-INF\cftags\META_INF\taglib.tld

Using Multiple Server Instances

If you install ColdFusion 11 with the *Server* configuration, you can create multiple instances and clusters, provided you have an Enterprise license or you install ColdFusion as a Trial or Developer edition. (ColdFusion Standard does not support multiple instances.)

- About multiple server instances
- File location considerations
- Defining additional server instances
 - Define a server instance
- Enabling application isolation
 - Use multiple server instances for application isolation
 - Web server configuration for application isolation
 - Configure multiple server instances for application isolation when using IIS
 - Configuring application isolation in Apache
 - Configure multiple server instances for application isolation when using Apache
 - Configuring application isolation in Sun ONE Web Server
 - Configure multiple server instances for application isolation when using Sun ONE Web Server
- Enabling clustering for load balancing and failover
 - Configure a cluster of server instances for load balancing and failover
 - Adding a remote instance to a cluster
- Define remote server instances to the ColdFusion Administrator

#back to top

About multiple server instances

The ColdFusion Administrator lets you create server instances and clusters. Additionally, you can connect to remote Tomcat servers and add them to clusters.

Running multiple instances of ColdFusion has the following advantages:

- Application isolation You deploy an independent application to each server instance. Each server instance
 has separate settings and, because each server instance runs in its own Java Virtual Machine (JVM),
 problems that one application encounter have no effect on other applications.
- Clustering (load balancing and failover) You deploy the same application to each server instance and add the instances to a cluster. The web server connector optimizes performance and stability by automatically balancing load and by switching requests to another server instance when a server instance stops running.

File location considerations

ColdFusion lets you store CFM pages either under the external web server root or under the ColdFusion web application root. The discussions here assume that you store your CFM pages under the ColdFusion web application root and specify a context root for your application.

For more information on serving CFM pages from the web server root, see Web Server Management

#back to top

Defining additional server instances

You can create multiple ColdFusion instances using the ColdFusion Administrator's Enterprise Manager page, which again is available only ColdFusion Enterprise, Trial, or Developer editions.

Define a server instance

After installing ColdFusion in the *Server* (as opposed to JEE) configuration, create an instance of ColdFusion using the ColdFusion Administrator.

- 1. In the ColdFusion Administrator, go to Enterprise Manager > Instance Manager.
- 2. Click Add New Instance.
- 3. Enter the server name and server directory. (When you tab from the server name field, Javascript code in the Administrator will automatically append that name to the existing server directory location.)
- 4. (Optional) Check Create Windows Service.
- 5. Click Submit. Wait for the new instance to be created.
- 6. Once created, the new instance will be listed in the Instance Manager, where you can start, stop, restart, edit, delete, access the administrator, or access the web site for the instance (the latter two would be performed using the internal web server port for the instance, as selected by default by the Instance Manager).
- 7. (Optional) Click the Edit icon to edit the instance manager. Notice that you can edit the internal webserver port as well as the load balancing factor. The load balancing factor represents the load the instance takes up and is applicable only if the instance is part of the cluster. For example, the load balancing factor for the first instance is 1 and that of the second instance is 2. The second instance receives two times more requests.
- 8. Click Submit.

#back to top

Enabling application isolation

You can create separate server instances, each with its own ColdFusion applications; each application then has its own ColdFusion and JEE server resources. In this configuration, you typically have a single external web server with multiple server instances on one computer, and separate virtual hosts (or sites) for each server instance.



Note

Like ColdFusion, other JEE application servers provide equivalent capabilities, and most of the concepts apply when deploying the ColdFusion JEE configuration on those JEE servers.

Running independent applications this way has several advantages, including the following:

- Errors at the levels of the ColdFusion application or the Tomcat server do not affect any other ColdFusion applications.
- You can support multihomed servers, where a single web server supports multiple IP addresses or domain names, such as www.mycompany.com and services.anothercompany.com, each running from a separate web root. For more information, see <u>Multihoming</u>.



Note

Installing and Using ColdFusion describes creating multiple server instances on a single computer. To create multiple server instances on separate computers, each computer requires a separate license of ColdFusion Enterprise Edition.

To achieve complete application isolation, you use web-server-specific functionality to create a separate website for each application. Web servers have different terminology for this concept. For example, in IIS, you define separate websites, while in Apache, you create multiple virtual hosts.

These instructions apply when running ColdFusion in the Enterprise multiple instance configuration. The principles apply also when running ColdFusion on other JEE application servers however, not all JEE application servers integrate with external web servers. For more information, see <u>Multihoming</u>.

These instructions assume that you deploy each application at a named context root, which enables users to access CFM pages by specifying http://_hostname_/_context-root_/_pagename_.cfm. If other web applications are running in the server instance, each web application must use a different context root.

For example, with a context root of cf, users access CFM pages by specifying http://_hostname_/cf/_pagename_.cfm. For more information on using a context root, see *Installing ColdFusion*.



Note

Although {{cf }}is the context root, it does not relate to your web application directory structure.

Use multiple server instances for application isolation

- 1. Create a separate server instance by using the instructions in <u>Defining additional server instances</u>. If you are using the built-in web server, proceed to step 6 in the following steps.
- 2. Using your web-server-specific method, create a virtual website (or separate website) for the application. For more information, see <u>Multihoming</u>, or consult your web server documentation.
- 3. Test each virtual website to ensure that HTML pages are served correctly.
- 4. Store the ColdFusion files of your application the web root of the virtual website, or optionally in the ColdFusion web application root (for application portability).
- 5. Follow the instructions for your web server to configure the connection between your virtual website and the server instance. For more information, see <u>Web server configuration for application isolation</u>.
- 6. Test your application.
- 7. Repeat these steps for each server instance.

Web server configuration for application isolation

When you use multiple server instances for application isolation, the steps you perform to configure communication between the website and the server instance differ for each web server.

Configuring application isolation in IIS

When you use multiple virtual websites with multiple server instances under IIS, you define separate filters and mappings for each virtual website and server instance combination.

It is assumed that you already created server instances and virtual websites, as described in <u>Enabling application</u> isolation.

Configure multiple server instances for application isolation when using IIS

Run the Web Server Configuration Tool multiple times, once for each virtual website. In ColdFusion 11, you must run the Web Server Configuration tool from within each instance (the wsconfig tool in *cfroot\instancename*\runtime\bi n), and then specify the web site to connect to. use For more information on running the Web Server Configuration

Tool, see <u>Using an external web server</u>.

Configuring application isolation in Apache

When you use multiple virtual hosts with multiple server instances under Apache, you edit the httpd.conf file manually.

It is assumed that you already created server instances and virtual websites, as described in Enabling application isolation.

Configure multiple server instances for application isolation when using Apache

Assume that you have two instances: cfusion and server1.

- 1. Configure Apache webserver for cfusion instance using the wsconfig tool. This step creates the connector-related files in the cf_root\config\wsconfig\1 folder. It also creates the mod_jk.conf in the <Apacheroot>\conf folder. The mod_jk.conf }}file is included in the {{httpd.conf.
- 2. Configure Apache virtual hosts.
 - a. In workers.properties of cf-root\config\wsconfig\1, add server1 to workers.list. For example, worker.list=cfusion,server1.
 - b. Add the following block:

worker.server1.type=ajp13 worker.server1.host=localhost worker.server1.port=8014



Note

The port is the AJP port for server1 and that can be found in server1.server.xml in the cf_root\server1\runtime\conf\server.xml.

- c. Copy the content of uniworkermap.properties in cf-root\config\wsconfig\1 to{{ uriworkermap1.properties}}. Replace the cfusion with server1.
- d. Now add the following line in each of the virtual host: For example, VH1 is the ColdFusion instance. It should have: JkMountFile "cf_root\config\wsconfig\1\uriworkermap.properties" VH 2 is the server1 instance. It should have JkMountFile "cf_root\config\wsconfig\1".

Configuring application isolation in Sun ONE Web Server

Under Sun ONE Web Server, each ColdFusion server instance is mapped to a Sub ONE Web Server instance, when you use multiple virtual hosts with multiple server instances.

It is assumed that you already created server instances, as described in Enabling application isolation.

Configure multiple server instances for application isolation when using Sun ONE Web Server

Run the Web Server Configuration Tool for each Sun ONE Web Server instance. Specify a different configuration directory and ColdFusion server instance each time. Ensure that you select the Configure Web Server for ColdFusion MX Applications option (GUI).

#back to top

Enabling clustering for load balancing and failover

Load balancing is an enterprise-level feature in which the application server automatically alternates requests among the server instances in a cluster. Clustering also enables application servers to route requests to a running server instance when the original server instance goes down.

You can get New Admin API method to obtain instance name (getinstancename in runtime.cfc)load balancing and failover by deploying identical ColdFusion applications and configurations to multiple server instances and adding the instances to a cluster. Each instance must have the same applications deployed and the same resources configured (such as data sources, Solr collections, and mappings). The web server connector optimizes performance and stability by automatically balancing load and by switching requests to another server instance when a server instance stops running.



Note

You must be connected to a network for clustering to work.

For maximum failover protection, use multiple computers in a cluster. However, you must purchase a separate ColdFusion Enterprise Edition license for each computer.

To implement session failover for the server instances in a cluster, enable session replication for each server instance. Session replication coordinates session information in real time among the server instances in a cluster. Enabling session replication lets Tomcat automatically route a request to a running server if the current server is unavailable.



Note

When a cluster uses session replication, session data is copied to other servers in the cluster each time it is modified. This can degrade performance if you store a significant amount of information in session scope. If you plan to store a significant amount of information in session scope, consider storing this information in client variables saved in a database.

Configure a cluster of server instances for load balancing and failover

Manage clusters using the ColdFusion Administrator.

- 1. In the ColdFusion Administrator, click Enterprise Manager > Cluster Manager.
- 2. Enter a cluster name and then click Add.
- 3. Click the cluster name and move the servers to the cluster based on the requirement.
- 4. (If required) Edit the multicast port. Multicast port is used to group the cluster members together. The default value of multicast port is 45564. After you create a cluster, the port is added in the <code>cfroot\cfusion\configconfigcluster.xml</code> file. For more information on multicast port, see http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-6.0-doc/config/cluster-membership.html.
- 5. Specify if you need sticky session. Sticky session ensures that after a session is established on an instance, all future requests from the client are mapped to that instance. Note that if you disable sticky session, session replication will be enabled.
- 6. Click Submit.

Adding a remote instance to a cluster

To add a remote instance to a cluster, add the cluster block to the remote instance's server.xml. Then, register the remote instance and add the instance to the cluster. For more information on configuring clusters on Tomcat, see http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-5.5-doc/cluster-howto.html.

If you are using session replication, go to the Memory Variables page and enable J2EE sessions. Enable J2EE sessions for all server instances in the cluster. If J2EE sessions are not enabled in the ColdFusion Administrator, session replication does not function properly.

CFC serialization lets you use J2EE session replication in a cluster and have access to the CFCs in session data across all instances in the cluster. Session replication also ensures that that Session scope variables are replicated across the cluster. However, session replication does not support replication of arrays in Session scope CFCs or variables. You can also preserve and access data in a CFC in the case of session failover. ColdFusion structures stored inside the session scope are available in the session scope, even after failover.

For example, if you are running multiple ColdFusion instances to balance server load, you can store useful data, including CFCs, inside the session so that you can access the data across all the pages that are served in that session. To enable CFC serialization, set the CFC in the session, as follows:

```
<cfset cfccomponent = CreateObject("component", "CFIDE.adminapi.datasource")>
<cfset session.datasourcecomponent = cfccomponent>
```

After failover, you can then access and call methods in the CFC, as follows:

```
<cfset check = session.datasourcecomponent.verifyDSN("testdsn")>
```

- 1. Register the remote instance to the local machine.
- 2. Create a cluster in the local machine.
- 3. Open the cfroot_instance-name_runtime\conf\server.xml file of the remote instance.
- 4. Add the following block between the entries </host> }} and {{</engine>:

```
<Cluster className="org.apache.catalina.ha.tcp.SimpleTcpCluster"</pre>
channelSendOptions="8">
 <Manager notifyListenersOnReplication="true" expireSessionsOnShutdown="false"</pre>
className="org.apache.catalina.ha.session.DeltaManager">
 </Manager>
 <Channel className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.group.GroupChannel">
  <Membership port="45565" dropTime="3000" address="228.0.0.4"</pre>
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.membership.McastService"
frequency="500">
  </Membership>
  <Receiver port="4003" autoBind="100" address="auto" selectorTimeout="5000"</pre>
maxThreads="6"
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.transport.nio.NioReceiver">
  </Receiver>
  <Sender
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.transport.ReplicationTransmitter">
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.transport.nio.PooledParallelSender">
   </Transport>
  </Sender>
  <Interceptor
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.group.interceptors.TcpFailureDetector">
  </Interceptor>
  <Interceptor
className="org.apache.catalina.tribes.group.interceptors.MessageDispatch15Inte
rceptor">
  </Interceptor>
 </Channel>
 <Valve className="org.apache.catalina.ha.tcp.ReplicationValve" filter="">
 <Valve className="org.apache.catalina.ha.session.JvmRouteBinderValve">
 </Valve>
 <ClusterListener
className="org.apache.catalina.ha.session.JvmRouteSessionIDBinderListener">
 </ClusterListener>
 <ClusterListener
className="org.apache.catalina.ha.session.ClusterSessionListener">
 </ClusterListener>
</Cluster>
```

- 5. In the entry, update the membership port with the multicast port of the cluster.
- 6. Using the ColdFusion Administrator of the local host, add the local instance and the remote instance to the cluster.



Note

If you enable sticky session, the JVM route of the remote instance and local instance must not be the same.

7. Restart all the instances.



When running code in multiple instances, it can be useful to run CFML code that reports which instance is currently running a requested template. For security reasons, there is no function that provides the current instance name but the ColdFusion Admin API provides a method to obtain the instance name, the *getInstanceName* method in the *Runtime* CFC.

#back to top

Define remote server instances to the ColdFusion Administrator

Register a new remote instance of ColdFusion using the ColdFusion Administrator.

- 1. In the ColdFusion Administrator, click Enterprise Manager > Instance Manager > Register Remote Instance.
- 2. Specify the details such as instance name, remote host, remote port, http port, JVM route, and load balancing factor.

Instance name is a string that is used to identify the instance. Remote port and HTTP port are displayed in the Instance Manager page. These ports are provided in the server.xml file available in the runtime\con £ folder of the instance. Remote port is the AJP port and the instance port is the connector port.

JVM route is the remote instance name. The JVM route is an attribute that acts as an identifier for a particular Tomcat worker. JVM route is provided in the server.xml file available in the runtime\conf folder of the instance. For more information on JVM route, see http://tomcat.apache.org/tomcat-5.5-doc/cluster-howto.html



Note

A remote instance and a local instance cannot have the same JVM route if they are added in a cluster with sticky session enabled.

3. If you want remote start and stop functionality over HTTP, enter Admin Component port, Admin Component user name, and Admin Component password. The default Admin Component port is 8985.



Note

To enable this feature, install admin component on the remote host.

- a. In the remote host, open the cfroot\cfusion\jetty\etc\jetty.xml.
- b. Search for the string, org.mortbay.jetty.bio.SocketConnector.
- c. Update the host with the IP address of the remote host.
- d. Restart the jetty server.
- 4. Click Submit.

If you have configured ColdFusion 8/9/10 along with IIS for ALL sites, configuring ColdFusion 11 with IIS for ALL sites will not work. Also, if you have configured ColdFusion 11 with IIS for ALL sites, configuring ColdFusion 8/9/10 with IIS for ALL sites will not work.

Using the ColdFusion Server Monitor

The ColdFusion Server Monitor lets you track activities on a ColdFusion Server. You can identify information about the server, including requests, queries, memory usage, and errors. You can start and stop collecting server information and take snapshots of the server.

To track the status of more than one ColdFusion server, use the Multiserver Monitor.

- Gathering information about ColdFusion servers
- Starting the ColdFusion Server Monitor
 - Start the ColdFusion Server Monitor
 - Start the ColdFusion Multiserver Monitor
- Viewing Server Monitor Reports
 - Overview
 - Statistics
 - Request Statistics
 - Active Requests
 - Active ColdFusion Threads
 - Slowest Requests
 - Slowest ColdFusion Threads
 - Active Sessions
 - Cumulative Server Usage
 - Highest Hit Counts
 - Template Cache Status
 - Request Throttle Data
 - Memory Usage
 - Memory Usage Summary
 - Requests by Memory Usage
 - CF Threads by Memory Usage
 - Queries by Memory Usage
 - Sessions by Memory Usage
 - Application Scope Memory Usage
 - Server Scope Memory Usage
 - Database
 - Active Queries
 - Slowest Queries
 - Cached Queries
 - Query Cache Status
 - Pool Status
 - Most Frequently Run Queries
 - Errors
 - Requests with Errors
 - Requests Timed Out
 - Alerts
 - Alert Configuration
 - Snapshots
- Specifying Server Monitor Settings

- ColdFusion Server Monitor API
 - Use the Server Monitor API
 - Example
- Using the Server Monitor to improve server performance
 - Find bottlenecks in your application during development
 - JVM memory usage
 - Variable memory usage
 - Request handling
 - Caching
 - Database response time
- Setting up Server Manager client
- Configuring the Server monitoring settings
 - Using the ColdFusion Administrator
 - Manually editing neo-monitoring.xml and jetty.xml
 - neo-monitoring.xml
 - Jetty.xml
 - For connections using HTTPS protocol
 - Using Admin APIs
 - Troubleshooting scenarios
 - Multi-server monitoring
 - Someone changes port in XML
 - Monitoring with SSL
 - <u>Updating the threadpool</u>

#back to top

Gathering information about ColdFusion servers

The Server Monitor and Multiserver Monitor provide information about your ColdFusion servers. Generally, the information that the Server Monitor provides is more detailed than the information that the Multiserver Monitor provides. However, the Multiserver Monitor provides a good way to track the status of multiple ColdFusion servers. The Server Monitor provides information about the following:

- Requests, queries, sessions, and threads
- Response time
- Memory usage
- Alerts and errors
- Snapshots of server information

The Multiserver Monitor provides the following information:

- Requests
- Response time
- JVM memory usage
- · Alerts, errors, and time outs

#back to top

Starting the ColdFusion Server Monitor

The ColdFusion Server Monitor is a SWF application that you access from the ColdFusion Administrator. The Server Monitor begins gathering and displaying data when you start it.

The ColdFusion Multiserver Monitor is a SWF application that can provide information about more than one

ColdFusion server. To gather detailed information about one ColdFusion server, use the Server Monitor. To gather information about several servers, use the Multiserver Monitor.

Start the ColdFusion Server Monitor

- 1. Start the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2. Select Server Monitoring > Server Monitor, and then click Launch Server Monitor.

Start the ColdFusion Multiserver Monitor

- 1. Start the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2. Select Server Monitoring > Server Monitor, and then click Launch Multiserver Monitor.



Note

The cross domain details need to be mentioned in the crossdomain.xml file and this file must be placed directly under webroot. Previously, this file was placed under <webroot>/CFIDE/multiservermonitor-access-policy.xml. For more information, see www.access.org/www.access.org/www.access.org/www.access.org/ security.html

By default, server monitoring is turned off. To start and stop monitoring, profiling, and memory tracking, click the corresponding buttons in the top bar of the Server Monitor. The following table indicates what data the Server Monitor collects when you click the Start button:

Button	Action
Start Monitoring	Starts gathering information about all requests, including active requests, slowest requests, active sessions, cumulative server usage, highest hit counts, template cache status, request throttle data, requests that timed out, requests with errors, and server alerts. The Server Monitor does not gather information for requests that are excluded on the Filter Settings page.
Start Profiling	Starts gathering tag and function timing information for the Slowest Requests report; the CFML stack trace for the Active Requests report; information about active queries, slowest queries, cached queries, and query cache status; database pool status; and the most frequently run queries. This information gathering lets you find bottlenecks in your application. You can view details about each request that is slow or consumes a lot of memory. You can determine which tags and functions cause the request to run slowly and which variables consume the most memory. You can use this information on development servers. To gather the profiling information, turn on monitoring, profiling, and, if needed, memory tracking.

Start Memory Tracking	Starts gathering information about memory consumption, including overall memory usage, the queries and sessions that use the most memory, the memory usage of all application and server scopes, and profiling information on the largest variables on the Requests by Memory Usage report, if profiling is enabled. You must enable profiling to view query-related reports; you must enable profiling and memory tracking to view the Queries by Memory Usage report.
Reset All Statistics	Resets all statistics collected on the server.
Refresh	Updates the data for all the graphs, reports, and message boxes on the page.



Do not enable these options on the production server. Enabling them will slow the server considerably.

#back to top

Viewing Server Monitor Reports

When you start the Server Monitor, the Overview page appears. To return to the Overview page from any other page, click Overview.

By default, the Server Monitor retrieves data for graphs every 5 seconds; it retrieves data for reports every 30 seconds. All the graphs let you display either all the data collected, or the data collected for a specified recent period.

The Server Monitor lets you control the detail, which you turn on and off with the following buttons:

- Start Monitoring Turns on all monitoring.
- Start Profiling Turns on monitoring of individual tags, functions, and query execution times.
- Start Memory Tracking Turns on tracking of memory that different scopes use. If Profiling is also on, the Server Monitor tracks the memory that individual tags, functions, and queries use. Turning on or off monitoring, profiling, and memory tracking determines which data the Server Monitor gathers. For example, all the query reports require that you turn on profiling. The performance effect of turning on monitoring and profiling is minimal; however the performance effect of memory tracking can be significant.

Overview

The Overview page appears when you start the ColdFusion Server Monitor. It provides an indication of the overall performance of the server, and displays the following reports:

- Average response time Total response time divided by the number of requests. Click the drop-down list to view data collected since the server started, for the past 5 min, or for the past minute.
- Requests per second Number of requests per second. Click the drop-down list to view data collected since the server started, for the past 5 min, or for the past minute.
- Slowest active requests Lowest active requests that are slower than the threshold set on Slowest Requests page. The number of requests in the list depends on the report size set on the Slowest Requests page.
- Alerts Lists any alerts. To specify when an alert is generated, select Alerts > Alert Configuration. Alerts
 indicate whether your server is approaching an unresponsive state or if it is running slowly.

- Last errorMost recent error that any application generates on the server that is in the included paths
 specified on the Filter Settings page. In addition, the Summary page lists the other reports available. To view
 a different report, click its name. The available reports are:
 - · Requests with errors
 - · Requests that timed out
 - Requests slower than 20 seconds
 - Requests that use more than 40MB
 - Sessions that exceed 4KB
 - · Queries slower than 20 seconds
 - Queries slower than 10 seconds on average
 - Queries that exceed 20KB

Statistics

Request Statistics

The Request Statistics section contains the following reports:

Active Requests

The Active Requests report lists all currently active requests that take longer to load than the request interval for reports specified in the Refresh Interval setting. Requests include browser requests, CFC HTTP requests, web services, gateways, and Flash remoting. You can view a list, a detailed view, or a graph of active requests. The detailed view includes the CFML stack trace, which you can use to find deadlocked requests and where a long running request is blocked. To see all request graphs in one view, click Chart. The graph indicates the number of requests that the server is currently processing and the number of requests that are awaiting allocation of an application server thread to begin execution. If the graph indicates that many requests are queued, you might want to increase the size of the thread pool. Alternatively, if ColdFusion is deployed in a cluster, you may want to add a server instance for more efficient load balancing.



Note

The Server Monitor includes LiveCycle Data Management Assemblers as Flash Remoting requests.

Active ColdFusion Threads

The Active ColdFusion Threads report lists all currently active threads. You can view a list, a detailed view, or a graph of active threads.

Slowest Requests

The Slowest Requests report lists the slowest requests. You can specify the threshold that determines whether a request appears on this page. The lower the threshold, the more requests appear on the list. Use the Report Size option to limit the number of items in the list. You can view a list or a detailed view of the slowest requests. The detailed view includes the CFML stack trace. For more information, see Request handling.

Slowest ColdFusion Threads

The Slowest ColdFusion Threads report lists the slowest ColdFusion threads. You can specify the threshold that determines whether a ColdFusion thread appears in this report. As the threshold decreases, the number of requests in the report increases.

Active Sessions

The Active Sessions report lists all active sessions. You can view a list, a detailed view, or a graph of active sessions. The graph displays the active sessions and the number of users logged in to the server.

Cumulative Server Usage

The Cumulative Server Usage report lists the requests that have cumulatively used the most CPU time on the server. Even if a request runs rapidly, if it runs frequently, it can consume a large proportion of CPU time. Tuning requests with high cumulative server time can provide server-wide performance benefits. You can view a list, a detailed view, or a graph of cumulative server usage. Use the Report Size option to limit the number of items in the list.

Highest Hit Counts

The Highest Hit Counts report lists the requests that have the highest hit count. You can view a list or a graph of requests with the highest hit count. Use the Report Size option to limit the number of items in the list.

Template Cache Status

The Template Cache status report shows information about the template cache to indicate how it is performing. The template cache is where ColdFusion stores compiled CFM and CFC templates in memory. When a template is executed for the first time, it is compiled to Java bytecode, and then stored in the template cache. As long as the template is unchanged, ColdFusion uses the compiled form of the template stored in the template cache. The Template Cache status page lets you monitor the cache-hit ratio, which indicates the number of cache hits in relation to the number of cache misses. *Cache hits* are the templates retrieved from the cache. *Cache misses* are the templates that must be compiled before being placed in the cache. A server that is performing well should have more cache hits than misses, which is a high cache-hit ratio. If the cache-hit ratio is too low, you might want to increase the cache size by selecting Server Settings > Caching in the ColdFusion Administrator. For more information, see <u>Caching</u>. The Template Cache page also lets you monitor the number of templates in the cache, and the estimated memory that the cache occupies.



Note

The template cache count includes both the Least Recently Used (LRU) cache and the soft cache. As a result, the count can exceed the number configured in the ColdFusion Administrator.

Request Throttle Data

The Request Throttle Data report lists all requests that the ColdFusion server throttles. Requests are throttled when ColdFusion queues them, because not enough total memory is available to handle them. Requests smaller than the specified limit are not queued or counted as part of the total memory. Requests larger than the specified limit are counted as part of total memory and are queued if the request throttle-memory size of the request is exceeded. The default value is 4 MB. To change the throttle threshold and memory, select Server Settings > Settings in the ColdFusion Administrator.

Memory Usage

The Memory Usage section contains the following reports:

Memory Usage Summary

The Memory Usage Summary report displays a graph that shows the estimated memory consumption by persistent scopes on the server, including the server scope, the application scopes, and the session scopes. If your server is consuming too much memory, the graph provides information about which scope is using too much memory, and

when the increased memory consumption began. Detailed reports let you examine estimated memory consumption for the server scope and all active application and session scopes. For more information, see <u>Variable memory usage</u>.



Note

Memory usage information displayed in the Server Monitor is estimated and might vary from the actual memory usage. The information in the memory usage report is based on empirical estimates of how different Java types, and their corresponding ColdFusion types, consume memory. Use the information provided in the memory usage report as an indicator rather than an absolute measure. Also, the Server Monitor does not track COM objects for memory usage information.

Requests by Memory Usage

The Requests by Memory Usage report lists the requests that use the most memory. You can view a list or a detailed view. The detailed view lists the variables that use the most memory during the execution of the request.

CF Threads by Memory Usage

The CF Threads by Memory Usage report lists the ColdFusion threads that use the most memory.

Queries by Memory Usage

The Queries by Memory Usage report lists the queries that use the most memory. When a query appears in this report, you might want to tune the query to reduce the size of the result set, or cache the query to reduce memory consumption and network traffic. This report does not include information about cached queries.

Sessions by Memory Usage

The Sessions by Memory Usage report lists the sessions that use the most memory.

Application Scope Memory Usage

The Application Scope Memory Usage report lists the application scopes that use the most memory. The detail lists the application scope variables that use the most memory.

Server Scope Memory Usage

The Server Scope Memory Usage page lists the server scope variables that use the most memory.

Database

The Database section contains the following reports:

Active Queries

The Active Queries report lists all currently active queries that take longer to load than the threshold specified on the Slowest Queries report. You can view a list or a detailed view.

Slowest Queries

The Slowest Queries report provides the Slowest Queries report and the Slowest Queries by Average report. Both reports let you identify queries by template name and line number. The slowest queries report shows specific instances of a query that is slow, along with the SQL statement for the query. The detail view includes the SQL

statement. This information lets you determine why an instance of that query was slow. The Slowest Queries by Average report indicates queries that are slow on average. This report does not provide the SQL code for the queries because the SQL statement might vary from one instance of the query to another. Cached queries are not included in either report. To improve performance, tune the queries listed in these reports. If the result of a query is static, you can improve performance by caching the query using ColdFusion's query cache. For more information, see Database response time.

Cached Queries

The Cached Queries report lists the queries that were cached. You can view a list of cached queries or details about an individual query. If the execution time of a query is low, determine if you really need to cache it. If the execution count is high, tune the cachedafter and cachedwithin settings of the query.

Query Cache Status

The Query Cache Status report graphs the number of cached queries, the estimated memory that the query cache consumes, and the query cache-hit ratio. Performance increases as the query cache-hit ratio increases. If the cache-hit ratio is too low, you might want to increase the size of the query cache. Alternatively, to analyze how your application uses the query cache, determine whether you can tune the cachedAfter and cachedWithin attribute s of the cfquery tag. If the query cache is too large, determine if you can move some queries out of the cache.

Pool Status

The Pool Status report lists the data sources, whether an application on the ColdFusion server is using the data source, and the number of connections. You can view a list of data sources or details about an individual data source.

Most Frequently Run Queries

The Most Frequently Run Queries report lists the queries that were made the most. Even if individual instances of a query run rapidly, tuning queries with a high frequency can result in improved performance. This report does not provide information about cached queries. You can view a list of queries or details about an individual query.

Errors

The Errors section includes the following reports:

Requests with Errors

The Requests with Errors report lists the templates that generate an error. The report includes the path of the template, and the number of times errors occurred in that template. For the most recent error, the report indicates the time of the error, the error message, CFML stack traces, and Java stack traces. You can view a list of templates or details about an individual template. The detailed information includes the CFML stack trace.

Requests Timed Out

The Requests Timed Out page lists the templates that timed out. The report includes the path of the template, the number of times the template timed out, the most recent response time for the template, the time when the template was most recently used, the most recent estimated request size, and the CFML stack trace. A Java stack trace is not provided because time outs can only occur within CFML. You can view a list of templates or details about an individual template. The detailed information includes the CFML stack trace.

Alerts

The Alerts report lists all the snapshots that alerts generate.

Alert Configuration

The Alert Configuration page lets you specify the thresholds for when to generate an alert. Alerts provide warnings of potential problems, including a slow server or an unresponsive server. The slow-server alert is triggered when the server's average response time exceeds a specified limit. The unresponsive-server alert is triggered when more than a specified number of threads are busy for more than a specified number of seconds. The unresponsive-server alert creates a snapshot file, which lets you determine where request threads are unresponsive. Both types of alert let you run a custom CFC when the alert is triggered, which lets you provide your own automated response to an alert condition. You can specify whether to send an e-mail notification when an alert is triggered, and to whom. You can also specify the user name and password to log in to the server that is specified on the Mail page of the ColdFusion Administrator.

Snapshots

The Snapshots report lists all snapshots that are triggered. Snapshots include details about the ColdFusion server at the moment the snapshot is triggered. These details include:

- The time and reason the snapshot was triggered
- Whether profiling and memory tracking are enabled
- How many running and queued requests exist at the moment of the snapshot
- Information about memory usage, including:
 - JVM memory usage
 - Server, application, and session scope memory usage
 - Throttle-queue size and memory usage
- Information about cached queries
- Status of the database pool
- The Java stack trace
 - Snapshots are triggered when one of the following occurs:
- You click Trigger Snapshot on the User Snapshots page of the Server Monitor
- The threshold for either an unresponsive server or a slow server is exceeded

When you click Trigger Snapshot, the Server Monitor collects the information for the snapshot and saves it in a file named snapshot_usrgen_timestamp.txt in the cf_root/logs/snapshots folder. When the Server Monitor creates a snapshot, it saves the information in a file named snapshot_sysgen_timestamp.txt in the cf_root/logs/snapshots folder.

#back to top

Specifying Server Monitor Settings

To specify the settings to use to generate reports, click Settings. You can specify the following:

- How often to refresh Server Monitor reports
- How often to refresh Server Monitor graphs
- How often to calculate average response times
- Whether to show the entire template path

To specify what file paths to exclude and include in monitoring and whether to monitor the ColdFusion Administrator, click Settings, and then click the Filter Settings tab.

To specify what file paths to exclude from profiling, click Settings, and then click the Profiling Filter tab. By default, the Server Monitor collects information about all ColdFusion templates in the *webroot* directory and its subdirectories and in any directories specified on the Mappings page of the ColdFusion Administrator. However, you might not want to monitor all requests on the server. You specify a path to exclude so that the

Server Monitor does not collect information about files in that directory or in any of its subdirectories. This capability is especially useful in restricting monitoring on production servers. Use the Include Paths option to monitor any subdirectories of an excluded directory.

To specify an alias for a template path, click Settings, and then click the Aliasing tab.

#back to top

ColdFusion Server Monitor API

Use the Server Monitor API to programmatically retrieve all the data that the Server Monitor collects. The servermonitoring.cfc ColdFusion component contains methods that you call to perform Server Monitor tasks. For example, use the getAverageResponseTime method to get the average response time for the server. To view the methods, method arguments, and documentation for the Server Monitor API, use the CFC Explorer. To do so, go to http://localhost:8500/CFIDE/adminapi/servermonitoring.cfc.

Use the Server Monitor API

1. Instantiate administrator.cfc:

```
<cfscript>
adminObj = createObject("component", "cfide.adminapi.administrator");
```

Note

You can instantiate administrator.cfc and call the login method in a single line of code, as the following example shows:_

```
createObject("component", "cfide.adminapi.administrator").login("admin");
```

2. Call the administrator.cfc loginmethod, passing the ColdFusion Administrator password or the RDS password:

```
adminObj.login("admin");
```

3. Instantiate the Server Monitor CFC:

```
myObj = createObject("component","cfide.adminapi.servermonitoring");
```

4. Call the CFC method you want (this example uses getAverageResponseTime):

```
myObj.getAverageResponseTime();
```

Example

The following example uses the Server Monitor API to list the data sources to which the ColdFusion Server is connected and the number of connections:

#back to top

Using the Server Monitor to improve server performance

The Server Monitor provides information that you can use to help improve the performance of your ColdFusion server.

Find bottlenecks in your application during development

- 1. Turn on monitoring, profiling, and memory tracking.
- 2. Set the Slowest Request and Requests By Memory Usage report thresholds to zero (0).
- 3. Run your templates.
- 4. For each request, find the following:
 - The slowest tags and functions in the Slowest Requests report.
 - The largest variables in the Requests By Memory Usage report.

JVM memory usage

Because ColdFusion is an enterprise Java application, the Java Virtual Machine (JVM) is the software component that most influences performance. Different JVMs from different vendors and different versions of the same JVM from the same vendor have different performance characteristics. You might benefit from changing the JVM that you are using with ColdFusion.

ColdFusion contains an embedded version of Tomcat as the application server and the Sun 1.6 version of the JVM. By contrast, ColdFusion for J2EE running on IBM WebSphere Application Server uses the JVM that WebSphere is configured to use.

To configure ColdFusion to use a different JVM, edit the *cf_root*/runtime/lib/jvm.config file with a text editor by modifying the value of java.home to point to the root directory of the JVM to use. Alternatively, you can switch to a different JVM in the ColdFusion Administrator on the Java and JVM Settings page.

Because switching the JVM changes the software environment significantly, do so first in a development or testing

environment. Also, fully test your ColdFusion applications before you make the change on a production server. The JVM performs memory management and can have a significant effect on your performance depending on how you configure the JVM. The most important settings for the JVM are the initial heap size and maximum heap size. The initial heap size represents the amount of memory that the JVM uses on startup; the maximum heap size represents the amount of memory that the JVM can use. You can modify these settings in the ColdFusion Administrator on the Java and JVM Settings page. The Initial Memory Size setting specifies the initial heap size; the Maximum Memory Size setting specifies the maximum heap size. The JVM arguments for initial heap size and maximum heap size are -XmsNm and -XmxNm respectively, where N is the size of the heap in megabytes (MB). These JVM arguments are stored in the jvm.config file, in the value of the java.args setting.

The default maximum heap size is set to 512 MB in ColdFusion. For best performance, set the initial heap size and the maximum heap size to the same value. Determining the optimal size for the heap to run the applications on your ColdFusion server results in improved performance. Setting the value too high can result in poorer performance because of the higher degree of garbage collection and internal memory management required for the larger heap. Conversely, setting the heap size too small can result in a java.lang.OutOfMemoryError error if your application tries to use more memory than is available to it.

The best way to find the optimal heap size is to run your application under simulated peak load with a large heap and monitor how much memory your application actually uses. If you find that your application uses only 180 MB of memory, for example, you might see performance benefit from reducing your heap size to 256 MB.

The java.lang.OutOfMemoryError error can occur in other, more complicated, conditions. One common cause of the error is when objects fill up the heap's permanent generation, which defaults to 64 MB. You can increase the value, for example, to 128 MB, by adding the following JVM argument to the Java and JVM Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator:

-XX:MaxPermSize=128m.

Physical hardware memory is an important consideration when determining the optimal heap size. Setting the maximum heap size to a value that exceeds the amount of free physical memory causes severe performance degradation. For example, if you have only 512 MB of physical memory, do not set the maximum heap size to 512 MB. Because the operating system and other running applications use memory, much less than 512 MB of memory is available for the JVM process. it is important to have hardware that meets the requirements of your software application. For best results, run on server hardware with 1 GB or more of physical memory.

The Server Monitor Summary page monitors the JVM's memory usage. Use this information when determining the optimal heap size.

Variable memory usage

Configure client variable storage to use cookies or an RDBMS for best performance when using client variables; you do this on the Client Variables page of the ColdFusion Administrator.

Wherever possible, it is best to fully scope your variable names, especially when using the isdefined() } function. For example, {{<cfif isdefined("variables.myvariable")> performs much better than <cfif isdefined("myvariable")>.

To monitor how variables use memory, view the reports in the Memory Usage of the Server Monitor.

Request handling

The Simultaneous Requests setting on the Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator has the largest effect on how well an application performs under load. This setting dictates how many threads are used to simultaneously process incoming requests. For most applications, a good starting point for the optimal value for this setting is three per processor; you can set a dual processor computer to six simultaneous requests. To find the optimal value for this setting, test your application under load with different values until you find the value that provides the best

performance under load. While you test your application, you can view the average response time on the Server Monitor Summary page and the reports in <u>Statistics</u>.

Caching

You can turn on the trusted-cache setting on the Caching page of the ColdFusion Administrator for production applications so that the server does not check the file system to see if the CFML source code changed since it was last compiled. This setting provides the benefit of minimizing system I/O, which has a major effect on performance. Set the template-cache size on the Caching page of the ColdFusion Administrator to be roughly equal to the number of ColdFusion templates that are normally used. To monitor how your settings affect performance, use the Template Cache Status in the Request Statistics section of the Server Monitor.

In addition, use one of the following methods to cache wherever possible in your application:

- The cfcache tag
- Database query caching. Database caching can provide significant performance and scalability improvements, and is accomplished with the cachedwithin and cachedafter attributes of database tags that support them, such as the cfquery tag.
- Storing data in persistent scopes such as session, making it available for longer than a single request.

Database response time

Wherever possible, it's best to allow database servers to handle data manipulation. Adding SQL code to handle this work is much more efficient than doing string manipulations or doing in-memory queries (query of queries). Additionally, stored procedures generally provide a higher level of performance than regular SQL queries. Converting queries in cfquery calls to stored procedures and using the cfstoredproc tag typically improves performance. To view database response time information, use the Database section of the Server Monitor (see Database).

#back to top

Setting up Server Manager client

Server Manager is an AIR-based desktop application that allows you to centrally manage multiple ColdFusion servers from one location. From the Server Monitoring page, you can download and install the Server Manager client AIR application.

For details about configuring the Server Manager client for ColdFusion server instances, see <u>Working with Server Manager</u>.

#back to top

Configuring the Server monitoring settings

The monitoring server can be configured in one of the following ways:

- Use ColdFusion Administrator
- Manually edit neo-monitoring.xml and jetty.xml
- Use Admin API (servermonitoring.cfc)

Using the ColdFusion Administrator

The Server Monitoring Settings Page in the ColdFusion Administrator (Server Monitoring > Monitoring Settings) lets the following configurations:

Enable monitoring server.



Note

When you enable monitoring server and configure it to use SSL, include the following setting to java.args in the JVM.config file: Dcoldfusion.jsafe=true

• Specify the port on which monitoring server listens. The default port is 5500



Note

If a server monitoring application is already running, the configuration mentioned here takes effect only after you relaunch the application.

Manually editing neo-monitoring.xml and jetty.xml

neo-monitoring.xml

Go to the following location:cf_root\lib (in the server configuration)orcf_root\WEB-INF/cfusion/lib (in the J2EE configuration).Modify the value to true in the following code:<var

```
name='ismonitoringserverenabled'><boolean value='false'/></var>
```

Jetty.xml

Modify Jetty.xml only if you have to change the port or if your connection uses HTTPS protocol.Go to the following location:cf_root\lib (in the server configuration)orcf_root\WEB-INF/cfusion/lib (in the J2EE configuration).You can specify the following configurations in the XML file:

- Port
- MaxThreads
- Logging

For connections using HTTPS protocol

- 1. Open jetty.xml.
- 2. Remove or comment out the Set Connectors section:

3. Uncomment the Set SSL Connector section:

```
<Call name="addConnector">
  <Arg>
 <New class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.ssl.SslSelectChannelConnector">
  <Set name="host">0.0.0.0</Set>
  <Set name="port">5500</Set>
  <Set name="maxIdleTime">300000</Set>
  <Set name="Acceptors">1</Set>
  <Set name="AcceptQueueSize">100</Set>
  <Set name="Keystore">"path to keystore"</Set>
  <Set name="Password">OBF:1vny1zlo1x8e1vnw1vn61x8g1zlu1vn4</Set>
  <Set name="KeyPassword">OBF:1u2u1wml1z7s1z7a1wnl1u2g</Set>
  <Set name="truststore">"path to keystore"</Set>
  <Set name="trustPassword">OBF:1vnylzlo1x8e1vnwlvn61x8g1zlu1vn4</Set>
  </New>
      </Arg>
    </Call>
```

4. Specify the port and the keystore-related settings.

Using Admin APIs

To programmatically configure the Server Monitoring server, use the Server Monitoring.cfc. The following Administrator APIs are added in this release:

API	Description	
setMonitoringServerPort(port);	Sets the port information for the monitoring server.	
getMonitoringServerPort();	Gets details of the port to which the monitoring server listens.	
getMonitoringServerProtocol();	Gets the protocol details for the monitoring server.	
enableMonitoringServer();	Enables the monitoring server and starts it if not running.	
stopMonitoringServer();	Stops the monitoring server	
startMonitoringServer();	Starts the monitoring server	
disableMonitoringServer();	Disables the monitoring server and stops it if it is running	
isMonitoringServerEnabled();	Indicates if the monitoring server is enabled	
isMonitoringServerRunning();	Indicates if the monitoring server is running	
configureMonitoringServer(flag, port);	Enables monitoring server and sets port information	

Troubleshooting scenarios

Multi-server monitoring

For multi-server monitoring, ensure that you specify the cross domain details in the crossdomain.xml in (*CFRoot*/Mo nitoringServer).

Someone changes port in XML

The exception does not appear in the ColdFusion Administrator. You verify the log.

Monitoring with SSL

You might encounter an error while starting Monitoring Server in SSL mode.

To resolve this known issue, add the following in the jvm.config:

"-Dcoldfusion.disablejsafe=true"

Updating the threadpool

You can update the threadpool in the jetty.xml.

Modify the threadpool in the Server Threadpool section of the XML file:

```
<Set name="ThreadPool">
    <!-- Default queued blocking threadpool
    -->
    <New class="org.eclipse.jetty.util.thread.QueuedThreadPool">
        <Set name="minThreads">2</Set>
        <Set name="maxThreads">50</Set>
        </New>
    <!-- Optional Java 5 bounded threadpool with job queue
    <New class="org.eclipse.thread.concurrent.ThreadPool">
        <Set name="corePoolSize">50</Set>
        <Set name="maximumPoolSize">50</Set>
        </New>
        -->
        </Set>
```

Working with Server Manager

Adobe ColdFusion Server Manager is an Adobe AIR application packaged with ColdFusion installation. It enables ColdFusion Server administrators to monitor and manage multiple servers and apply the settings from one ColdFusion server to other ColdFusion servers.

- Launch Server Manager
- Register servers
 - Start and stop ColdFusion server instance
 - Stand-alone server (Tomcat) parameters
 - Setting up remote start and stop functionality using HTTP in Server Manager
 - WebLogic Server-specific parameters
 - WebSphere-specific parameters
 - JBoss specific parameters
- View diff of two server settings
- Create Groups
- Manage multiple servers
 - Apply configuration settings on multiple servers
- Clear template cache
- Apply hot fix
- Set Server Manager preferences
- Monitor multiple servers
 - Instant server alerts in Server Manager

#back to top

Launch Server Manager

Before starting Server Manager, ensure that you have AIR installed because Server Manager requires the AIR platform to run.

You can download AIR from:

http://get.adobe.com/air/

To launch the Server Manager for the first time:

- 1. Log into ColdFusion Administrator.
- Click Server Monitor and then click Launch Server Manager. To download the Server Manager AIR application for a standard version of ColdFusion, access the following URL to download the file, ServerManager.air:

```
http://<Host>:<Port>/<Context root if applicable>/CFIDE/ServerManager/
```

3. Save and run the Server Manager AIR file to launch Server Manager on your computer.



Note

When you download ServerManager.air application that is running on IIS 7 web server or a J2EE server, set the mimetype in the respective webserver or J2EE server. If you cannot configure the AIR mimetype, then you can either download the ServerManager.zip file, change the file extension to .air, and run it, or run the AIR file located in the <CF_HOME>/CFIDE/ServerManager directory.

For IIS7, you may get the following error when you try to download severmanager.air.

To avoid this, configure the MIME type by adding '.air' as File name Extension and 'application/vnd.ad obe.air-application-installer-package+zip' as MIME type.

After the installation:

- 4. Run the Server Manager by calling ColdFusion Server Manager executable from the installation directory.
- 5. Set the master password when you log into the Server Manager for the first time. You can also reset this password.



Note

When you reset the password, the passwords of all the registered servers are nullified. You must provide passwords to all registered servers to connect to.

#back to top

Register servers

Register each ColdFusion server instance to manage it from the Server Manager.



Note

The Server Manager AIR application supports only ColdFusion instances.

To register a ColdFusion server:

- 1. Click the 😝 sign in the right-pane of the Server Manager.
- 2. Enter the server details including the server name, host name/IP address, port number, context root (for J2EE servers), and its user name and password. You can configure the host by specifying any either the hostname or the IP address. It is recommended that you register a particular server either using hostname or IP address only once from Server Manager AIR application. If you register the same server more than once, you might experience the following exception:

```
[BlazeDS]Unhandled error when processing a message:
flex.messaging.LocalizedException:
The FlexSession is invalid.
message = There was an unhandled failure on the server. The FlexSession is
invalid.
Exception: flex.messaging.LocalizedException: The FlexSession is invalid.
```

- 3. Click Apply. After the server is registered, it appears in the All Servers list of the Server Manager. If the server details and authentication details are correct then the server status is displayed as 'Logged In' otherwise 'Login Failed' or 'Unreachable' status is displayed.
- 4. Select the icon adjacent to the Server drop-down list in the left-pane to fetch details of the registered ColdFusion server instance. To get the latest information about a server instance, fetch these details from the main ColdFusion server.



A Note

For server clusters, register each instance in the cluster with the Server Manager.

By default, the registered servers appear in Quick View in the right-pane of the All Servers tab. If you have associated the server instance or cluster to a group, then it appears under the group tab also. After you register a server instance, you can apply a hot fix or clear the server template cache. You can perform these tasks for an individual server instance or for multiple servers. For details on performing these tasks, see [Apply hot fix] and Clear template cache.

Start and stop ColdFusion server instance

While reconfiguring some settings in ColdFusion, you may need to restart the server. With Server Manager, you can restart the server without logging into host.

You can configure the start and stop functionality for any of the following server types that has a ColdFusion instance deployed:

- Tomcat (Standalone)
- WebLogic
- WebSphere
- JBoss

For more information on deploying ColdFusion on an application server, see <u>Installing the J2EE Configuration</u> in the Installing ColdFusion.

The general approach to implement the start and stop operation for a server is as follows:

- 1. For starting/stopping server, deploy the WAR file specific to the application server on the application server to run start and stop operations.
- 2. The deployed WAR instance should be in running state in the application server to be able to start or stop a ColdFusion server instance from the Server Manager.

For details on the WAR files corresponding to each application server and the parameters required to run start/stop operations, see:

- Stand-alone server (Tomcat) parameters
- WebLogic Server-specific parameters
- WebSphere-specific parameters
- JBoss specific parameters



Note

Options such as start, stop, or restart would be enabled only after you provide the required details under Start/Stop Details tab.

Stand-alone server (Tomcat) parameters

You can set up start and stop remote instance functionality using HTTPS in Server Manager. To enable this feature, install Remote Instance Administrator while installing ColdFusion.

- 1. Do the following in the remote host.
 - a. In the remote host, generate a private key in a keystore file. Provide the details at prompt.

```
<CF_installation>\jre\bin\keytool -genkeypair -alias certificatekey
-keyalg RSA -validity 7 -keystore keystore.jks
```

b. Export the certificate. You should have a self-signed certificate or a certificate from a Certificate Authority.

```
<CF_installation>\jre\bin\keytool -export -alias certificatekey -keystore
keystore.jks -rfc -file selfsignedcert.cer
```

- c. Copy the .jks file created in the remote host to the jetty\etc directory.
- d. Open the jetty\etc\jetty.xml file.
- e. Search for the string, To add a HTTPS SSL Listenerand then add the following entry:

```
<Call name="addConnector">
 <New class="org.mortbay.jetty.security.SslSocketConnector">
  <Set name="Port">8443</Set>
  <Set name="maxIdleTime">30000</Set>
  <Set name="keystore"><SystemProperty name="jetty.home" default="."</pre>
/>/etc/server.jks</Set>
  <Set name="password">changeit</Set>
  <Set name="keyPassword">changeit</Set>
  <Set name="truststore"><SystemProperty name="jetty.home" default="."</pre>
/>/etc/server.jks</Set>
  <Set name="trustPassword">changeit</Set>
 </New>
</Arg>
</Call>
```

- f. Update the keystore name, password, key password, and jks file in the entry.
- g. Search for the string, org.mortbay.jetty.bio.SocketConnector.
- h. Update the host with the port number of the remote host.
- i. Restart the jetty server.



Note

If the remote server is running on Windows Vista, Windows 7, or Windows Server 2008, start the jetty sever with admin privileges.

- 2. Do the following in the local host from where you add remote instance:
 - a. Copy the .cer file created in the remote host to any of the locations.
 - b. Import the certificate.

```
<CF_installation>\jre\bin\keytool.exe -importcert -keystore
"<CF_installation>\jre\lib\security\cacerts" -file selfsignedcert.cer
-storepass password
```

- 3. Open wwwroot\CFIDE\ServerManager\ServerManager.air on the local host.
- 4. Specify the connection details.
- 5. Click Start/Stop Details.
- 6. Select HTTPS.
- 7. Provide the following information:
 - App Server Username: User name for the admin component that you specified while installing ColdFusion. Default value is admin.
 - App Server Password: Password for the admin component.
 - Port: ColdFusion remote instances HTTPS port.
 - Server: ColdFusion remote instance name.
 - ColdFusion Version: For ColdFusion, 10.
 - Admin Server Port: Default https port is 8443. Port of the Jetty server.
 - Context Root: Value is AdminServlet.
- 8. Click Apply.

Setting up remote start and stop functionality using HTTP in Server Manager

You can set up start and stop remote instance functionality in Server Manager. To enable this feature, install Remote Instance Administrator while installing ColdFusion.

- 1. Do the following in the remote host:
 - a. In the remote host, open the ColdFusion installtion\cfusion\jetty\etc\jetty.xml.
 - b. Search for the string, org.mortbay.jetty.bio.SocketConnector.
 - c. Update the host with the IP address of the remote host.
 - d. Start the jetty server. Go to the ColdFusion_installation\cfusion\jetty directory and use j etty.exe. You can also use the jetty services in the Windows services.
- 2. Open wwwroot\CFIDE\ServerManager\ServerManager.air on the local host.
- 3. Specify the connection details.
- 4. Click Start / Stop Details.
- 5. Select HTTP.
- 6. Provide the following information:
 - App Server Username: User name for the admin component that you specified while installing ColdFusion. The default value is admin.
 - App Server Password: Password for the admin component.
 - Port: ColdFusion remote instances HTTP port.
 - Server: ColdFusion remote instance name.
 - ColdFusion Version: For ColdFusion, 10.

- Admin Server Port: Default https port is 8985. Port of the Jetty server.
- Context Root: Value is AdminServlet.
- 7. Click Apply.

WebLogic Server-specific parameters

Deploy the wlogicappstartup.war file on WebLogic server, either in admin or non-admin server but to the same domain where ColdFusion is deployed.

The WebLogic parameters in the Start/Stop Details tab of Server Manager are:

- User name (user name of the domain on which ColdFusion application is deployed on WebLogic Server)
- Password (password corresponding to the user name)
- Port (port number for accessing the admin console)
- Context root (name of the WAR file when no context root is specified)
- ColdFusion Application Name (name of ColdFusion application deployed on WebLogic Server.)
- Admin Port (port number for accessing the deployed WAR file, which is typically the administrator server port)

WebSphere-specific parameters

Deploy the wsappstartup.war file on WebSphere in the same profile where the ColdFusion instance is deployed. The WebSphere parameters in the Start/Stop Details tab of Server Manager are:

- User name (WebSphere Admin user name)
- Password (WebSphere Admin password)
- Context root (context root of the deployed WAR file)
- ColdFusion Application Name (Name of ColdFusion application deployed on WebSphere.)
- Admin Port (port number for accessing the deployed WAR file, which is typically the administrator server port)

JBoss specific parameters

For JBoss, deploy the jbossappstartup.war file on JBoss server.

The start/stop operations work only when secure access of JNDI over HTTP is enabled.

To configure secure access of JNDI over HTTP:

1. In <jboss-home>/server/default/deploy/http-invoker.sar/invoker.war/WEB-INF/web.xml, uncomment the servlet mapping

2. In <jboss-home>/server/default/deploy/http-invoker.sar/invoker.war/WEB-INF/jboss-web.xml, uncomment the line:

```
<security-domain>java:/jaas/jmx-console</security-domain>
```

3. In <jboss-home>/server/default/conf/login-config.xml, add the following <policy> if it does not exist.

The files props/jmx-console-users.properties and {{ props/jmx-console-roles.properties}} must contain the entries in the following format:

```
/jmx-console-users.properties:
```

Format: {username}={password}

```
/jmx-console-roles.properties
```

Format: {username}={comma-separated list of roles}

For more information on enabling secure access of JNDI over HTTP.

The JBoss parameters in the Start/Stop Details tab of Server Manager are:

- User name (user name mentioned in jmx-console-users.properties)
- Password (password of the corresponding user)
- Port (port number for accessing the admin console)
- Context root (name of the deployed WAR file)
- Admin Port (port number from where the deployed WAR file can be accessed, which is usually the admin server port)

View diff of two server settings

You can find out the differences in configuration of two server instances or clusters using the Diff With option available with Server Manager. This option allows you to check for differences in the configuration settings of two server instances. You can run Diff With on any two servers with the Logged In status.

To run Diff With:

- 1. Right-click any one of the servers that you need to run Diff With on.
- 2. Click Diff With and select the other server to compare your selected server instance.
- 3. In the Diff of Setting between <server A> and <server B> dialog box, select the settings that you need to compare.
- 4. Click Next.
- 5. Expand the settings by clicking the 👽 sign. Any settings that are different for the two server instances, are highlighted.

#back to top

Create Groups

Using the Server Manager, you can create groups and associate a registered or new server to one or more groups. To create groups and associate servers to groups:

- 1. Click Groups > Add from the Groups menu.
- 2. In the Add Group dialog box, enter the name of the new group and click Apply. A new tab for the group is created in the right-pane of Server Manager.
 - To associate a server instance to a group:
- 3. Select the server instances and click Edit.
- 4. In the Edit Server dialog box, select the group to which you need to add the server instance.
- 5. Click Apply.

To verify that the selected server has been added to the group, click the group tab.

To edit or remove existing groups from Server Manager, click the group tab. From the Groups menu select Edit or Remove to modify or remove a group from Server Manager.

#back to top

Manage multiple servers

You can perform batch operations on multiple ColdFusion Server instances from Server Manager.

When you drag and drop any setting, if that setting exists on the server where the settings are being dropped, the settings get overridden with the new settings. For example, if data source named XXX is being dropped on a server and if that data source already exists on the other server, then the data source gets overridden with the new setting, without any warning.

In a batch operation, you can perform the following tasks:

Apply configuration settings on multiple servers

The left-pane of Server Manager lists the settings that you can configure for one or more ColdFusion servers. To apply configuration settings on multiple ColdFusion servers:

- 1. Configure the settings for one ColdFusion server using the settings available in the left-pane of the Server Manager.
- 2. Select the other ColdFusion servers to which the settings have to be applied.
- 3. Right-click a setting and select the Apply to Selected Servers option. Alternatively, you can drag-and-drop the setting to the selected servers in the right-pane of the Server Manager. At the bottom of the Server Manager window, a progress bar displays the status of the setting being applied. Once the task is completed, a message is displayed to confirm if the task was successful.
- 4. On the right-side of the progress bar, there are two icons, Remove and Save Snapshot. To save a batch operation log, click the Save Snapshot icon and save the log file.
 Apart from applying settings to multiple ColdFusion servers, you can use the Server Manager to perform the

Settings	Actions

following actions:

Datasources	 Add a datasource by right-clicking the Datasources setting in the left pane. Edit an existing datasource by right-clicking the datasource in the left pane. Remove an existing datasource by right-clicking the datasource in the left pane. Verify an existing datasource by right-clicking the datasource in the left pane. If the verification is successful, a green icon appears beside the data source node. Otherwise, an error message is displayed along with a red icon beside the data source. Verify all data sources by right-clicking the Data Sources node in the left pane. 	
Mappings	 Add a mapping by right-clicking the Mappings setting. Edit an existing mapping by right-clicking the mapping in the left pane. Remove an existing datasource by right-clicking the mapping in the left pane. 	
Scheduling Tasks	 On Scheduling Tasks setting: Add a scheduling task by right-clicking the Scheduling Tasks setting Edit an existing scheduling tasks. On a task: Run a task by right-clicking the task item and clicking Run. Pause a task by right-clicking the task item and clicking Pause. Resume a task by right-clicking the task item and clicking Resume. 	
JVM	Edit and refresh the JVM settings by right-clicking the setting in the left pane.	
Mail	Edit and refresh the mail settings by right-clicking the setting in the left pane.	
Chart	Edit and refresh the chart settings by right-clicking the setting in the left pane.	
Memory	Edit and refresh the memory settings by right-clicking the setting in the left pane.	
Server	Edit and refresh the server settings by right-clicking the setting in the left pane.	

Request Tuning	Edit and refresh the request tuning configuration by right-clicking the setting in the left pane.
Logging	Edit and refresh the log settings by right-clicking the setting in the left pane.

A

Note

To edit any settings, first refresh them to fetch the latest setting and then edit them. The options for editing the configuration settings are the same as in ColdFusion Administrator.

Clear template cache

Using Server Manager you can clear the template cache for multiple servers simultaneously. To clear the template cache:

- 1. Select the servers by selecting the Apply server task and settings check box.
- 2. Click the Server Tasks option from the upper-right corner.
- 3. Click Clear Template Cache. A progress bar at the bottom displays the cache clearing status. After the task is completed, you can save the cache log by clicking the Save Snapshot icon or remove it by clicking Remove.

Apply hot fix

You can update multiple ColdFusion Server instances, once they are registered with Server Manager.



Note

After applying a hotfix, restart the server for the hotfix to take effect.

To apply a hot fix to multiple servers:

- 1. Select the servers instances that need to be updated by selecting the Apply server task and settings check box.
- 2. From the upper-right menu bar, click Server Tasks > Apply Hot Fix.
- 3. Click Yes to confirm.
- 4. Navigate to the location of the JAR file to be used as a hot fix.
- Click Open to apply the hot fix to the server instances.
 Once you apply a hot fix (.jar) to a server instance, that JAR file appears in the <ColdFusion_home>/lib/updatesdirectory.



Note

This is useful only if the hotfix is a JAR file. Place this JAR file under <CF_Home/lib/updates> directory. If you place a hotfix file to any other location, then you have to implement it manually.

Set Server Manager preferences

To set the Server Manager preferences, click Settings > Preferences. You can set the following preferences in Server Manager:

- Polling Interval: Use this option to set the interval (in seconds) for Server Manager to check for any alerts and warnings on ColdFusion server. In addition, if the status of your server instance on Server Manager is "Unreachable", then Server Manager tries to reconnect to the server after the specified polling interval.
- Stop batch operations on error: This check box is selected by default. If you deselect this check box, Server
 Manager continues to perform the batch operations even if an error occurs. Batch operations include tasks
 such as applying hot fix, clearing template cache, fetching settings from server, or applying settings from one
 server to multiple servers.
- Alert window position: Use this drop-down list to select the position where the notifications and alerts would be displayed in Server Manager.
- Close the dialog box after receiving a server acknowledgment: Select this option to close any edited server configuration dialog box only after receiving the acknowledgment.
- Show batch progress: This option is selected by default. If you do not want to see the progress of the batch operations at the bottom of the Server Manager window, then deselect this option.
- Use inbuilt browser: By selecting this check box, you can open any server URL in the internal browser or the default browser in system.

#back to top

Monitor multiple servers

Server Manager provides different views to monitor servers that you register with the application. To toggle between these views, click the required view icon from the upper-right corner.

Following views are available with Server Manager:

- Quick View: Displays a quick snapshot of server online time, alerts, warnings, and log in status.
- Detail View: Displays an elaborate server status with details about the type of alerts and the request/response time. To view server details, expand the server row by clicking the green arrow in the right corner of that row.
- Error View: Displays details about the errors that have occurred while the server instance is running. It includes details such as error time, fault code, fault string, and fault details.

Instant server alerts in Server Manager

When any alert like JVM memory, slow server, unresponsive server, or timeouts occur on the ColdFusion server instance it reaches the Server Manager and is shown as a pop-up menu at the right bottom corner of Server Manager. These alerts can be viewed only when the application is running.

To be able to view these alerts, enable the option to notify the client every time there is a server alert. To enable this option in ColdFusion Administrator:

- 1. Click Server Monitoring > Server Monitor > Launch Server Monitor.
- 2. Click Alerts > Alert Configuration.
- 3. Now for any of the alert configuration tabs for which you want to receive alerts on Server Manager, select the Notify Client check box.



Note

Make sure that you configure alerts on the server side to be able to view them on Server Manager. For more information about configuring alerts, see <u>Alerts</u>.

Basic Troubleshooting and FAQs

You can perform some tests to avoid experiencing trouble as you begin your work with ColdFusion. Verify the following:

- Web server is running: Before you install ColdFusion, ensure that your web server is installed and running.
 You can do this by loading a page in your web browser using the HTTP protocol.
- ColdFusion is running: After you install ColdFusion, use the ColdFusion Administrator to ensure that ColdFusion is running.
- Change ColdFusion user account: In Windows, ColdFusion runs under the host System account by
 default. If ColdFusion application pages do not have access rights to interact with resources (remote data
 sources, other application pages, COM objects), you must run ColdFusion under a specific account that
 provides the necessary access rights. For details, see Change ColdFusion user account.
- Analyze activity in log files: ColdFusion log files contain valuable information that can help you identify
 problems with ColdFusion or with application pages in your site. For details, see Analyze server activity in log
 files.
- Verify that the web server is running
- Verify that ColdFusion is running
- Change ColdFusion user account
- Analyze server activity in log files
- Frequently asked questions
 - How will I uninstall ColdFusion?
 - Remove ColdFusion from Windows
 - Remove ColdFusion patches from ColdFusion Administrator
 - Remove ColdFusion from UNIX
- How will I change ColdFusion Administrator password?
- What will I do if I forget Administrator password or Administrator component password
- How will I start and stop ColdFusion?
 - Stop or start ColdFusion server services manually
 - Configure ColdFusion server to start automatically or manually
- How do I configure Windows performance monitor?
 - Performance Monitor overview
 - Enable performance monitoring
 - Configuration
- How will I use Multiserver Monitor?
- How to set per application settings
- How will I manage undevlivered mails?
- How will I view and search log content?
- How do I deploy an archive?

Verify that the web server is running

Before you install ColdFusion, ensure that your web server is installed and running.

- 1. Open a web browser.
- 2. In the address line, enter the URL for a web page or site. For example, if the file myindex.htm is in your web document root directory, load the page in your browser, using the localhost URL, as follows: http://127.0.0.1:8500/myindex.htm (built-in web server)
- 3. Press Enter. If the web server is running, the page appears, otherwise, an error message appears.

Verify that ColdFusion is running



Note

To run ColdFusion Administrator, you must enable cookies in your browser.

- 1. Open a web browser.
- 2. In the address line, enter the appropriate URL, as follows:
- If ColdFusion is installed on a local server: http://localhost/CFIDE/administrator/index.cfm
- If ColdFusion is installed on a remote server: http://hostname/CFIDE/administrator/index.cfm} where, hostname is the name of the server on which ColdFusion resides. If you are using the internal web server, specify {{hostname :8500.



A Note

On UNIX, the ColdFusion Administrator URL is case-sensitive. Ensure that you enter the address as shown.

1. Press Enter. If ColdFusion is running, the ColdFusion Administrator opens. If you use ColdFusion Administrator security, a password prompt appears.

Change ColdFusion user account

On a Windows platforms, ColdFusion runs under the host System account by default. However, ColdFusion application pages may not have the access rights required to interact with other resources, such as remote data sources, other application pages, and COM objects. Therefore, you must run ColdFusion under a specific account that provides the necessary access rights.

- 1. Click Start > Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Services.
- 2. Select the ColdFusion 11 Application Server, right-click and select Properties.
- 3. In the Logon As frame, select the This Account option, and enter the appropriate account user name and password information.
- 4. Click OK to save the information.
- 5. Click Close to close the Services window.
- 6. Restart the service for the changes to take effect.

Analyze server activity in log files

Log files generated by ColdFusion can help you monitor the activity of your server and ColdFusion applications. For details about setting your logging preferences. You can use the Log Viewer to analyze information in your log files so that you can troubleshoot your ColdFusion performance or repair problem pages in your site. For example, depending on your logging preferences, you can identify pages in your applications that take longer than a specified length of time to process.

#back to top

Frequently asked questions

How will I uninstall ColdFusion?



Note

This discussion does not apply when deploying ColdFusion on a JEE server. To uninstall ColdFusion on a JEE server, uninstall the ColdFusion ODBC service on your Windows system (if installed, during installation of ColdFusion) and undeploy the ColdFusion application.

Uninstalling ColdFusion deletes all ColdFusion program files and related components from your system.

Remove ColdFusion from Windows

- 1. Select Start > Settings > Control Panel > Add/Remove Programs > ColdFusion.
- 2. Click Remove. A dialog box confirms that you want to uninstall.
- 3. To begin uninstalling, click Yes.
- 4. When the program completes, restart your computer. ColdFusion is removed from your server.

Remove ColdFusion patches from ColdFusion Administrator

- 1. Log in to ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2. Go to Server Updates > Updates > Installed Updates.
- 3. To begin uninstalling the latest patch, click the Uninstall button.



A Note

Uninstalling ColdFusion patches from the ColdFusion Administrator is not supported for JEE deployments.

Remove ColdFusion from UNIX

- 1. Log in as root.
- 2. Enter the following command to go to the cf root/uninstall directory: cd cf root/uninstall
- 3. Enter the following command: {{./ uninstall.sh}}ColdFusion is removed from your server.

How will I change ColdFusion Administrator password?

You can set or change the password that restricts access to ColdFusion Administrator pages as follows:

- 1. Select Security > Administrator in the navigation pane.
- 2. Select the type of Administrator authentication. The options are:
- Use a single password only (default)
- Separate user name and password authentication (allows multiple users)
- No authentication need (not recommended)
- 1. In the Root Administrator Password section, specify the new password in the New Password box. The password can have a maximum of 50 characters.
- 2. In the Confirm Password box, confirm your new password.
- 3. Click Submit Changes.

What will I do if I forget Administrator password or Administrator component password

- 1. Go to the folder cfusion\bin.
- 2. Do the following:
 - On Windows: Run passwordreset.bat
 - On Mac/Linux: Run passwordrest.sh

3. At prompt, specify the details.

How will I start and stop ColdFusion?



Note

This discussion does not apply when deploying ColdFusion on a JEE server.

During installation, you typically start ColdFusion services and processes, and configure them to start and run whenever you start your system. After you perform any of the following actions in the ColdFusion Administrator, stop and restart ColdFusion services:

- Enable or disable security.
- Change any option in the Java and JVM Settings page.
- Enable performance monitoring options, which enable you to use the native Windows performance monitor. During setup, ColdFusion is installed as a set of system services, which typically start automatically at system startup.

Stop or start ColdFusion server services manually

- 1. Open the Services control panel window. If a service is running, its status is Started. If it is not running, no status appears.
- 2. To stop a service, select it and click Stop. A prompt asks you to verify that you want to stop the service; click Yes. The status of the service is no longer Started.
- 3. To start a service, select it and click Start. Its status is Started.
- 4. To restart a service: select it and click Restart. This is identical to stopping and starting a service.
- 5. Click Close. The Services window closes.

Configure ColdFusion server to start automatically or manually

- 1. In the Services control panel window, double-click a service. The window for the service opens.
- 2. For Startup Type, select Automatic or Manual.
- 3. Click OK. The configuration is saved.
- 4. Click Close. The Services window closes.

How do I configure Windows performance monitor?



Note

This discussion does not apply when deploying ColdFusion on a JEE server.

Performance Monitor overview

If you install ColdFusion in Windows, you can use the Windows Performance Monitor utility to track the performance of your server. This utility installs automatically as part of the ColdFusion installation, and works with a set of counters to monitor server performance. The following are the available ColdFusion counters: that you can enable in the Windows Performance Monitor:

- Average database transaction time
- Average queue time
- Average request time
- Bytes incoming per second
- · Bytes outgoing per second
- Database hits per second

- Page hits per second
- · Cache pops per second
- Number of queued requests
- Number of running requests
- Number of timed out requests
 To use performance monitoring,
- 1. Select the Enable Performance Monitoring option on the Debug Output Settings page. For quick details, see Enable performance monitoring.
- 2. Configure the Performance Monitor.

Enable performance monitoring

If you install ColdFusion in Windows, you can use the Debugging Output Settings page to enable performance monitoring through the Windows Performance Monitor utility. To enable performance monitoring,

- 1. In the Debug Output Settings page, select the Enable Performance Monitoring option.
- 2. Click Submit Changes.
- Restart ColdFusion for your changes to take effect.
 After you enable performance monitoring, you can configure the Performance Monitor.

Configuration

After you enable performance monitoring, you can configure the Performance Monitor.

- 1. Open the Performance Monitor window by selecting Start > Control Panel > Administrative Tools > Performance.
- 2. Click the Add button. The Add Counters window appears.
- 3. In the Performance Object drop-down list box, select ColdFusion Server. In the Counter list, select the counters that you want to use. To select multiple counters, hold down the Control key as you click.
- 4. Click Add. The Performance Monitor begins to run. The display attributes apply to all counters.
- 5. Click Close.

How will I use Multiserver Monitor?

The ColdFusion Multiserver Monitor lets you keep track of activities on multiple ColdFusion servers. You can quickly see the status of several servers, and view detailed information about each server.

To add a server to those you are monitoring,

- 1. Click the Launch Multiserver Monitor button.
- 2. Click Add Server.
- 3. Enter the following:
 - The server name or IP address
 - · The port through which you communicate with the server
 - The context root, if any
 - The user name and password to access the server
- 4. Click OK.

To quickly see the status of all the servers you are monitoring, click Quick View. For each server you are monitoring, the Multiserver Monitor displays the server name, port, how long the server has been running, and whether there are any alerts.

To see a detailed status of all the servers you are monitoring, click Detailed View.

The detailed view lists each server. To see details about a server in the list, highlight it. The details appear at the bottom of the page. To see information about any server errors, click Errors.



Note

The errors listed on this page include only server errors. Application errors appear in the individual Server Monitor on the Summary page.

If you register some servers in the Multiserver Monitor served by 127.0.0.1, and then open a Multiserver Monitor served by localhost, the servers are not considered to be the same servers. This is because Flash creates different shared objects for these IP addresses. The information that is stored in these shared objects is saved using XOR encryption. The master password for the Multiserver Monitor is stored using SHA1 encryption.

How to set per application settings

You can set the following on a per-application basis:

- Mappings
- Custom tag paths

These settings override the server-side settings in the ColdFusion Administrator for the specified application only. Specifying per application settings does not change the server-wide settings. To set per application settings, you must first enable per application settings on the Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator. You then set the mappings or custom tag paths in the Application.cfc file.

Custom Tags in per application settings override those defined in the ColdFusion Administrator. For example, if you have two custom tags of the same name and they are in different locations in the Administrator and per-application settings, the one in the per application settings is taken first.



Note

Per application settings are supported in applications that use an Application.cfc file only, not in applications that use an Application.cfm file. The per application settings do not work if you have disabled application variables on the Memory Variables page of the Administrator.

To set the mappings per application,

- 1. Select the Enable Per App Settings option on the Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 2. Include code similar to the following in your Application.cfc file:

```
<cfset THIS.mappings["MyMap"]="c:\inetpub\myStuff">
```

or

```
<cfset StructInsert(THIS.mappings, "MyMap", "c:\inetpub\myStuff")>
```

To set the custom tag paths per application,

- 3. Select the Enable Per App Settings option on the Settings page of the ColdFusion Administrator.
- 4. Include code similar to the following in your Application.cfc file:

```
<cfset customtagpaths = "c:\mapped1,c:\mapped2">
<cfset customtagpaths = ListAppend(customtagpaths, "c:\mapped3")>
<cfset This.customtagpaths = customtagpaths>
```

How will I manage undevlivered mails?

You can view a list of undelivered mails in the Server Settings > Mail > Undelivered Mail page. To access this page and manage your undelivered mails:

- 1. Click the View Undelivered Mail button from the Server Settings > Mails page.
- 2. In the Server Settings > Mail > Undelivered Mail page, you can perform the following tasks:
 - Sort mails
 - Select to view specific columns
 - Delete mails
- 3. Respool mails
 - a. To sort the mails by Subject, Sender, To, File Size, and Date columns in ascending or descending order:
 - b. Point to the column by which you want to sort the mails
- 4. Click the down arrow and select the sorting order.
- 5. To view selected columns on the Undelivered Mails page:
- 6. Point to any column and click the down arrow.
- 7. Click columns and deselect the columns that you do not want to view on the page.

 To delete or respool a mail, select the mail from the list and click Delete or Respool.

How will I view and search log content?

You can view and search log content using the Log Viewer page. This page identifies the content for each log file that you specified to view on the Log Files page.

Use the Log Viewer

- 1. On the Log Files page, click the name of the log file. The Log Viewer page appears.
- 2. To filter the content on the Log Viewer page, click the Launch Filter button. The following table describes the areas on the Log Viewer page:

Area	Description
Launch Filter button	Click to open the Filter dialog box so you can customize the content in the log file viewer.
Searching file	Identifies the name of the log files that you are viewing.
View Raw Data	Shows the actual content of the log file message, including the HTML tags, if they exist. Many error messages are formatted with HTML tags that are rendered by the browser. If an HTML tag exists, the raw data shows the tag attributes hello, whereas not viewing the file using the raw data feature shows "hello."

Compact View	Trims the content of the error messages and increases the count of viewed log entries from 10 to 20 per page.	
Number of messages or events	Shows the total number of messages with links to view the previous and next pages.	
Date and Time	Identifies the date and time the event occurred.	
Severity	Level of severity: Fatal (errors that terminate the application), Error (recoverable errors), Warning (cautionary information), and Information (details the status and settings of the ColdFusion server.	
ThreadID	Identifies the thread identification number for the event. This string is used by Adobe Technical Support personnel to track and troubleshoot problems.	
Application Name	If applicable, shows the name of the application.	
Log Message	Describes the error that occurred.	

How do I deploy an archive?

- 1. Select Packaging and Deployment > ColdFusion Archives in the left navigation pane of the ColdFusion Administrator. The ColdFusion Archives page appears.
- 2. In the Deploy an Existing Archive panel, specify the path to the CAR file to deploy:
- 3. Provide the full path of the archived filename (CAR file) to restore. Click the Browse Server button to select the full path of the archived filename (CAR).
- 4. Click Deploy. The Archive Summary Panel appears.
- 5. In the Archive Summary panel, review the archived content.
- 6. Click Next to proceed with restoring the archive. The Deploy Location panel appears (see step 5).



Note

(For UNIX users only) If you must run the deploy process as a privileged user, select the Run This Deployment As A Specific User option. Then enter any system account name in the User name text box, and the corresponding account password in the Password text box. The user name and password must match the existing user name and password for this system; the deployment process runs as that user. If the user name and password do not match the existing user name and password for this system account, the deployment procedure fails.

- 7. Specify a location, and click Deploy to restore the selected CAR file. One of the following archive messages appears:
- Deploy Successful The selected CAR file was successfully restored in the specified Web Application directory. Click Close to exit from the Archive wizard.
- Failed The deploy procedure was not successful. To determine the cause of the problem, review the
 information appearing on the page. To further analyze why a problem occurred, click the links located on the

panel. Click Close to exit from the Archive wizard.

If the deploy operation failed, verify that the restore Web Application directory was not corrupted during the restore operation. To restore archives to another system, the target system must have ColdFusion installed.

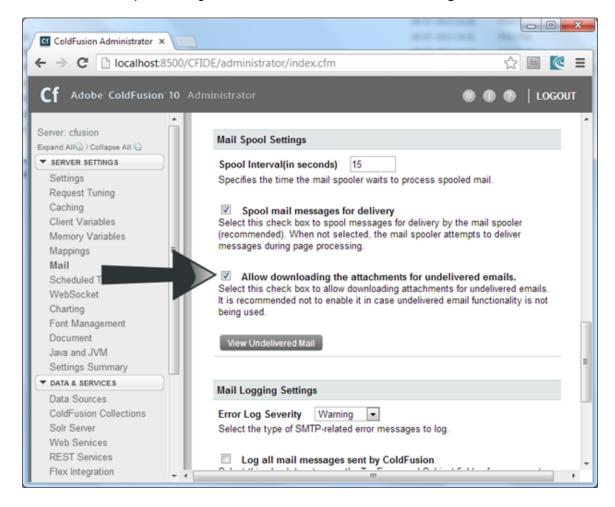
Security Enhancements (ColdFusion 11)

This document describes all the security enhancements made in ColdFusion 11. This update fixes a few security issues and has strengthened the Server. Some notable security enhancements are described in the following sections.

Preventing attachment download for undelivered mails

Changes have been made to the ColdFusion Server to prevent downloading attachments of undelivered Emails. You can allow/disallow downloading of attachments for undelivered mails through the ColdFusion Administrator as follow:

- Login to ColdFusion Administrator
- Click Server Settings > Mail
- Go to Mail Spool Settings and check/uncheck Allow downloading the attachments for undelivered emails



Changes in Administrator API

The Administrator API CFC, mail.cfc has also been updated with a new key **allowDownload** being added to GetMailProperty and SetMailProperty. You can use this API to enable/disable downloading attachments for undelivered mails programmatically. The CFC for this Administrator API are located in the *cf_web_root*/CFIDE/adminapi/mail.cfc.

Sending encrypted mails using the <CFMail> tag

You can now start sending encrypted mails using the <cfmail> tag. The following list describes the new attributes added to this tag to support sending encrypted mails:

- encrypt="true/false" Enable/disable sending encrypted mails.
- recipientCert = <path> Provide the path to the recipient's public key certificate.
- encryptionAlgorithm = <encryption_algorithm>
 — The algorithm to use to encrypt the mails. You can use
 one of the following algorithms:
 - DES_EDE3_CBC,
 - RC2 CBC (default)
 - AES128 CBC
 - AES192_CBC
 - AES256_CBC

For more information on the this tag, see the <cfmail> tag.

Changes in Secure Profile

See this document.

Support for concurrent login sessions for the same user

You can login and access an application through multiple concurrent login sessions for the given user. This option is enabled by default. If you have any security concern, please disable this option in ColdFusion Administrator.

The following changes have been made to support multiple concurrent logins:

• A new attribute, allowconcurrent has been added to the <cflogin> tag to allow concurrent logins:

```
<cflogin allowconcurrent="true|false">
```

The default value is true. If allowconcurrent is set to true, the Server allows concurrent logins for a user.

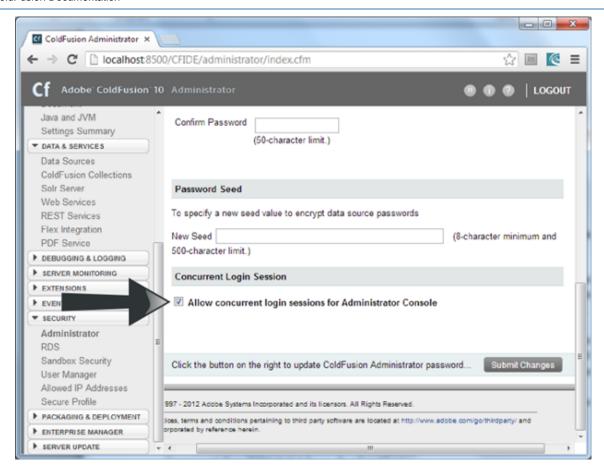
A new attribute, session has been added to the <cflogout> tag to select the right user to logout:

```
<cflogout session="all|current|others">
```

The default value is current. If **session** is set to all, all the authenticated sessions for the current user will terminate, if it set to current, only the current session will terminate, and if it set to others, except the current session all the other sessions will be terminated.

For administrator, to enable/disable concurrent login sessions, perform the following tasks:

- 1. Login to ColdFusion Administrator
- 2. Go to Security > Administrator Page
- 3. Select Allow Concurrent Login Sessions for Administrator Console



Note that by default concurrent login sessions will be enabled. Also, when the secure profile is enabled, concurrent login will be disabled.

Changes in Administrator API

The Administrator API CFC, security.cfc has also been updated with the following new APIs:

- isAllowCuncurrentAdminLogin Find out of concurrent login sessions are allowed
- setAllowConcurrentAdminLogin Enable/Disable concurrent login sessions

You can use this APIs to enable/disable concurrent login sessions programmatically. The CFC for this Administrator API are located in the *cf_web_root*/CFIDE/adminapi/security.cfc.

Note: When secure profile is enabled on the Server, the ColdFusion Administrator will run in a single login session per username mode (concurrent mode disabled).

Support for PBKDF2 key derivation

See GeneratePBKDFKey

Enabling Secure Profile

With ColdFusion 10 and above you can use Secure Profile to configure selected settings. Secure Profile can be enabled during installation. You can also provide a list of IP addresses which will be allowed to access Administrator Console. In ColdFusion 11, secure profile configuration facility is extended to the Administrator console to support

post installation configuration.

To do this, from the ColdFusion Administration console, select from the ColdFusion Administrator console, Security > Secure Profile (displayed below) and click the Enable Secure Profile check box to use ColdFusion's recommended default secure profile settings.

Administrator settings affected by enabling Secure Profile

A table indicating the current settings, Secure default Settings, and values at the time you enable secure profile are displayed.

Enable or disable using this check box to change between Secure and Normal modes respectively.

Setting Name	Current Value	Secure Default Value
Enable Robust Exception Information	false	false
Session Cookie Timeout (Minutes)	15768000	1440
Enable CFSTAT	true	false
Enable RDS	true	false
Disable access to internal ColdFusion Java components	false	true
Site Error Handler		/CFIDE/administrator/templates/secure_profile_error.cfm
Use UUID for cftoken	true	true
Missing Template Error Handler		/CFIDE/administrator/templates /missing_template_error.cfm
Start Flash Policy Server	true	false
Disable updating of ColdFusion internal cookies	false	true
Admin separate UserID Required	false	true
RDS Authentication Enabled	true	true
Admin Authentication Enabled	true	true
RDS seperate UserID Disabled	true	false
Allow concurrent login sessions for Administrator Console.	true	false
Enable WebSocket Server	true	false
Maxium size of post data (MB)	20.0	20.0
Enable Global Script Protection	FORM,URL,COOKIE,CGI	FORM,URL,COOKIE,CGI
Enable Sandbox Security	false	false
Allowed IP Addresses		
Request Queue Timeout Page		/CFIDE/administrator/templates/request_timeout_error.cfm
Disable create, drop, alter, grant, revoke, stored procedures for DSNs	grant_drop_storedproc_revoke_create_alter: true_true_true_true_true	grant_drop_storedproc_revoke_create_alter: false_false_false_false_false

Note: Secure Profile disables Directory Browsing for a stand alone ColdFusion installation with built-in web server. Directory browsing is not configured when Secure Profile is enabled/disabled from Administrator Console.

Also, when the secure profile is enabled, addtoken attribute's default value is false for the <cflocation> tag.

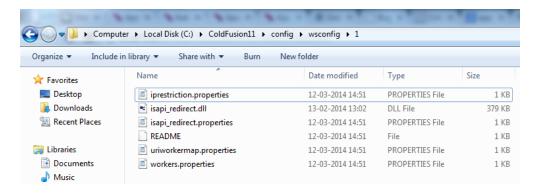
WebSocket Enhancements (ColdFusion 11)

See WebSocket Enhancements

IP Restriction for CFIDE URLs

In ColdFusion 11, support is provided for enabling IP restriction for the CFIDE URLs . By default, access will be granted. You can configure the IPs by using the allowedIPList argument while running the wsconfig from commandline.

A new property file iprestriction.properties will be generated by the wsconfig tool. This file can later be modified to add any other IP and new pattern as required. The IP address and patterns support wild card entries too.



The following snippet shows the sample iprestriction.properties file:

```
*/CFIDE/main/ide.cfm=*

*/CFIDE/adminapi/*=*

*/CFIDE/administrator/*=*

*/CFIDE/componentutils/*=*

*/CFIDE/wizards/*=*

*/CFIDE/servermanager/*=*
```

Also, you can specify the IP addresses that can access the CFIDE URLs by performing the following tasks:

- 1. Login to the ColdFusion Administrator
- 2. Go to Security > Allowed IP Addresses
- 3. Start adding the IP Address that can access the CFIDE URLs.

